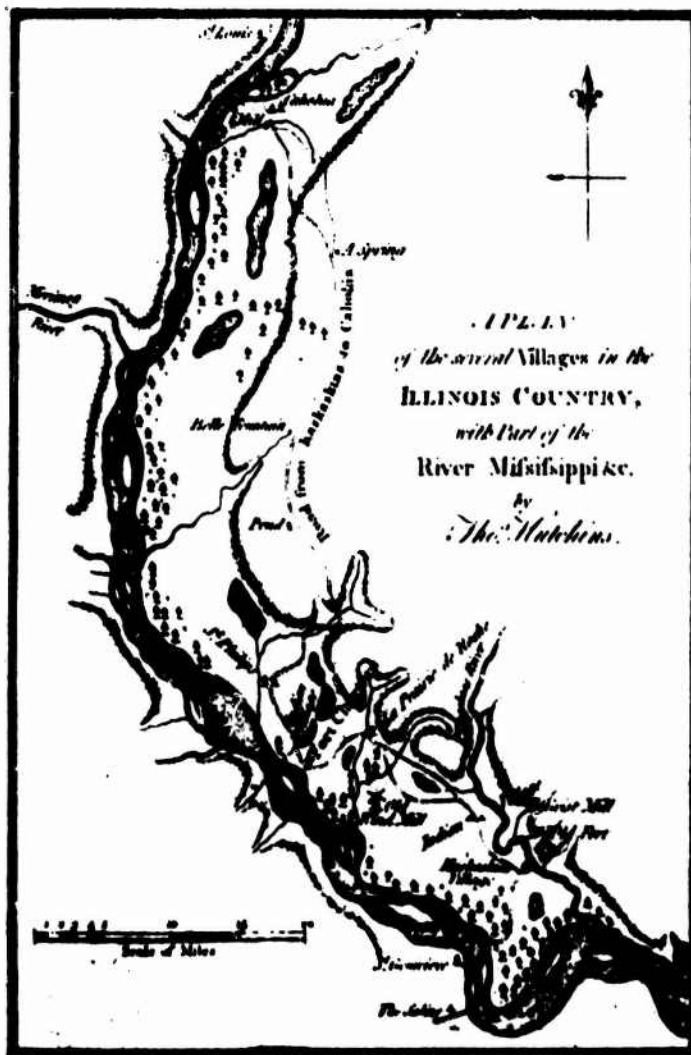


ADA 120783



*London Published in 1784 by W. Bland, Stationer, Strand. (Copyrighted by the British Museum)*

③  
**G  
R  
E  
A  
T  
  
I  
I  
I**

DTIC

OCT 27 1982

H

CULTURAL RESOURCE INVENTORY

VOLUME II

ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH CENTER OF MISSOURI, INC.

MAY 1982

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A

Approved for public release;  
Distribution Unlimited

82 10 27 052

DTIC FILE COPY

| REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE  |                                     | READ INSTRUCTIONS<br>BEFORE COMPLETING FORM                    |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. REPORT NUMBER   | 2. GOVT ACCESSION NO.<br>AD-A120783 | 3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER                                  |
| 4. TITLE (and Subtitle)<br>GREAT III - Cultural Resource Inventory,<br>Vol. 2  |                                     | 5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED<br>Final                    |
| 7. AUTHOR(s)<br>Craig Sturdevant   |                                     | 6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER                               |
| 9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS<br>Environment Research Center of Missouri, Inc.<br>1524 Rosevalley<br>Jefferson City, Missouri 65101  |                                     | 8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(s)<br>DACW 43-80-C-0152            |
| 11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS<br>U.S. Army Engineer District, St. Louis, LMSPD-F<br>210 Tucker Boulevard, North<br>St. Louis, Missouri 63101   |                                     | 10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK<br>AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS |
| 14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office)  |                                     | 12. REPORT DATE<br>May 1982                                    |
|  |                                     | 13. NUMBER OF PAGES<br>269                                     |
|  |                                     | 15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report)<br>Unclassified           |
|  |                                     | 15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING<br>SCHEDULE                  |
| 16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report)<br><br>Approved for release; distribution unlimited.   |                                     |  |
| 17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report)   |                                     |  |
| 18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES  |                                     |  |
| 19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number)   |                                     |  |
| 20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number)<br><br>This Cultural Resource Inventory is presented in two parts: (1) Volume I Summary of Findings; and (2) Volume II Bibliography. In Volume I the methodological considerations involved in all processes of the investigation are discussed. The Corps Base Maps and computer record and programs are placed with the St. Louis District, Corps of Engineers, the Missouri Department of Natural Resources/Historic Preservation Program, and the Illinois Department of |                                     |  |

Conservation/Division of Historic Sites, and are considered sensitive information. The major values of the GREAT III cultural resource inventory report documents are in their potential use as planning tools. ←



GREAT III

CULTURAL RESOURCE BIBLIOGRAPHIC ENTRIES

VOLUME II

Prepared for  
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers  
St. Louis District  
Contract Number DACW43-80-C-0152

DTIC  
OCT 27 1982

Prepared by  
Environmental Research Center of Missouri, Inc.  
Jefferson City, Missouri  
April 1982

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A  
Approved for public release:  
Distribution Unlimited



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| INTRODUCTION.....   | 1   |
| CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ENTRIES (ILLINOIS).....            | 2   |
| Alexander County.....   | 3   |
| Calhoun County.....   | 6   |
| Jackson County.....   | 7   |
| Jersey County.....  | 8   |
| Madison County.....   | 9   |
| Monroe County.....  | 11  |
| Pulaski County.....   | 13  |
| Randolph County.....  | 14  |
| St. Clair County.....   | 15  |
| Union County.....   | 18  |
| CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ENTRIES (MISSOURI).....            | 19  |
| Cape Girardeau County.....                                      | 19  |
| Jefferson County.....   | 21  |
| Lincoln County.....   | 24  |
| Perry County.....   | 26  |
| Pike County.....  | 27  |
| St. Charles County.....   | 28  |
| Ste. Genevieve County.....                                      | 31  |
| St. Louis County.....   | 32  |
| Scott County.....   | 35  |
| CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ENTRIES (ILLINOIS & MISSOURI)..... | 36  |
| ARCHAEOLOGY ENTRIES (ILLINOIS).....                             | 38  |
| Alexander County.....   | 39  |
| Calhoun County.....   | 41  |
| Jackson County.....   | 51  |
| Jersey County.....  | 58  |
| Madison County.....   | 63  |
| Monroe County.....  | 94  |
| Pike County.....  | 96  |
| Pulaski County.....   | 102 |
| Randolph County.....  | 104 |
| St. Clair County.....   | 110 |
| Union County.....   | 138 |
| General Illinois.....   | 141 |
| ARCHAEOLOGY ENTRIES (MISSOURI).....                             | 145 |
| Cape Girardeau County.....                                      | 145 |
| Jefferson County.....   | 146 |
| Lincoln County.....   | 148 |
| Pike County.....  | 149 |
| Ralls County.....   | 150 |
| St. Charles County.....   | 151 |
| Ste. Genevieve County.....                                      | 153 |
| St. Louis County.....   | 155 |
| Southeast Missouri.....   | 159 |
| General Missouri.....   | 162 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| HISTORY ENTRIES (ILLINOIS).....                | 170 |
| Alexander County.....                          | 171 |
| Calhoun County.....                            | 178 |
| Jackson County.....                            | 180 |
| Jersey County.....                             | 183 |
| Madison County.....                            | 186 |
| Monroe County.....                             | 194 |
| Pike County.....                               | 197 |
| Pulaski County.....                            | 199 |
| Randolph County.....                           | 200 |
| St. Clair County.....                          | 209 |
| Union County.....                              | 214 |
| HISTORY ENTRIES (MISSOURI).....                | 216 |
| Cape Girardeau County.....                     | 216 |
| Jefferson County.....                          | 220 |
| Lincoln County.....                            | 222 |
| Pike County.....                               | 224 |
| Ralls County.....                              | 227 |
| St. Charles County.....                        | 229 |
| Ste. Genevieve County.....                     | 232 |
| St. Louis County.....                          | 239 |
| St. Louis County Architecture.....             | 245 |
| Scott County.....                              | 252 |
| GENERAL MISSISSIPPI RIVER HISTORY ENTRIES..... | 254 |
| GENERAL HISTORY ENTRIES.....                   | 259 |
| STEAMBOAT ENTRIES.....                         | 262 |

## GREAT III BIBLIOGRAPHIC ENTRIES

### Introduction

The following document contains the bibliographic entries gathered during the GREAT III cultural resource inventory. The methodological considerations involved in the bibliography production are discussed in Volume I of this report.

The bibliography is divided into three major sections: Cultural Resource Management (CRM) reports, Archaeology, and History. These sections are subdivided by state (Illinois and Missouri) which are in turn subdivided by county. General archaeology references follow the archaeology sections and general history is included following the state/county subdivision in the history section. The bibliography is concluded with steamboat history references.

Annotation is included where the reference was available for observation, the title did not portray content, a previous annotation was available, and/or content was of specific interest in terms of the topic or area dealt with. CRM entries include only those which pertain to the GREAT III study corridor. History and archaeology entries will in many instances apply to larger regional, state, or county units. While all Missouri CRM reports were observed and entered, some Illinois CRM reports were not available for review. The areas which were surveyed as well as the cultural resources recovered through these investigations were, for the most part, available on Illinois Department of Conservation/Division of Historic Sites topographic index maps and files and have been included in the mapping and review components of the GREAT III cultural resource inventory. For data retrieval purposes through Mag Card file, the last name of author has been included with every entry even though the same individual may have authored several documents.

Review of Illinois archaeological materials was helped immeasurably by availability of a bibliography produced by Walter L. Brieschke (1970) and by the generous contribution by Dr. Jacobson of the Illinois State Museum of materials from his ongoing Illinois archaeology reference update project. Omissions and errors are, of course, the responsibility of the GREAT III cultural resource inventory investigators.

CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ENTRIES

ALEXANDER COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Barr, Kenneth A.

1980 A Cultural Resources Survey and Assessment of Proposed Timber Sale Units in the Vienna and Jonesboro Ranger Districts, Shawnee National Forest  
PO#40-51A8-0-504, September 15, 1980.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey - no sites located.

Conducted for: Shawnee National Forest  
Division:13B  
ERC Index:U2

Fitting, James

1977 Survey and Testing for Cultural Resources Within Pumping Station and Culvert Construction Areas in Cairo and Mound City, Illinois.

Literature search, Phase I intensive field survey and Phase II testing - no undisturbed cultural material found.

Conducted for: Memphis Cargo  
Division:14B  
ERC Index:A8

McNerney, Michael J.

n.d. A Records and Literature Search and Survey of Selected Portions of the Big Five Project Area, Alexander and Union Counties, Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey - 118 sites from overview, 2 new sites located.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps  
Division:14B  
ERC Index:A10-U1

McNerney, Michael J.

1977 A Cultural Resource Survey and Assessment of Selected Exchange Lands in the Shawnee National Forest.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey - 3 sites recorded.

Conducted for: U.S. Forest Service  
Division:14B  
ERC Index:A2

DTIC  
ELECTED  
OCT 27 1982

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1978 A Cultural Resource Survey and Assessment for a Proposed Petroleum Products Transmission Pipeline, Alexander County, Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey - 7 sites located.

Conducted for: Texas Eastern Products Pipeline of  
Indiana

Division:11C-12B

ERC Index:A1

McNerney, Michael J. and Douglas K. Fraser

- 1981 A Cultural Resources Survey and Assessment of Proposed Timber Sales Units and Related Project Areas on the Vienna and Jonesboro Ranger Districts, Shawnee National Forest.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey - no site in project zone, recommended Iron Mountain sites to National Register.

Conducted for: Shawnee National Forest

Division:11C

ERC Index:A5

McNerney, Michael J., Joseph Nixson, Janice Luth and Colleen Hamilton

- 1980 A Records and Literature Search and Survey of Selected Portions of the Big Five Project Area, Alexander and Union Counties, Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey - one site located.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps

Division:12B

ERC Index:A6

McNerney, Michael J., Roger G. White, Gerald A. Otterson and Lowell A. Dearing

- 1978 A Cultural Resource Overview of the Shawnee National Forest.

Literature search.

Conducted for: U.S. Forest Service

Division:11-12-13-14

ERC Index:A4

Santeford, Lawrence G. and Neal H. Lopinot

1978 Final Report on Archaeological Investigations at Frog  
City and Red Light: Two Middle Woodland Period Sites  
in Alexander County. Also 1977 Draft Copy. SIU.

Literature search, Phase I and II investigation.  
Field site numbers. Unclear locational data.

Conducted for: Corps of Engineers, St. Louis  
Division:14B  
ERC Index:A3

Watson, G. Michael

1981 Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Lower Ohio River  
Navigation Area, Illinois and Kentucky.

Reconnaissance, methodology and results -  
56 sites located, not in the GREAT III zone.

Conducted for: Louisville Corps of Engineers  
Division:14B  
ERC Index:A7

CALHOUN COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Anonymous

1977 "Letter" regarding barge loading facility for  
Calhoun Quarry.

Literature search, Phase I intensive field  
survey - no sites located. No maps, brief method,  
small beach area surveyed.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps of Engineers  
Division:5B  
ERC Index:C2

McNerney, Michael J.

1979 A Cultural Resources Survey and Assessment of the  
Proposed Headquarters Complex, Calhoun Division,  
Mark Twain National Wildlife Refuge, Calhoun County,  
Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - one historic site and one prehistoric site.

Conducted for: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services  
Division:  
ERC Index:C1-5A

Norris, Terry

1980 Cache Hollow Creek, P1381, Cultural Resource Evalua-  
tion.

Preliminary report, reconnaissance - no sites  
located.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps of Engineers  
Division:5B  
ERC Index:C10



JACKSON COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Butler, Brian M.

- 1981 Archaeological Survey of Proposed Improvements for the Great River Road Amenity Project at Oakwood Bottoms, Jackson County, Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey.  
No sites located.

Conducted for: Federal Highways Administration  
Division:12B  
ERC Index:J1

Dickinson, Paul

- 1974 Degognia and Foutain Bluff and Grandtower Archaeological Project Interim Report, Summer, 1974.

Phase I intensive field survey - 72 sites located.  
Method stated.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps of Engineers  
Division:12B  
ERC Index:J3

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1980 Draft Report, Evaluation of Archaeological Sites in the Dry Hill Timber Sale Tracts.

Evaluation of earlier shovel test data - 15 sites tested.

Conducted for: U.S. Forest Service  
Division:13A  
ERC Index:J2

Van Hoy, Thomas

- 1980 Archaeological Testing for the I.C.G.G. Pipeline, Jackson and Randolph Counties, Illinois.

Field investigation - 13 sites located - 3 recommended for National Register status.

Conducted for: Illinois Coal Gasification Group  
Division:11B-12A  
ERC Index:R2

JERSEY COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Farnsworth, Kenneth

1976 An Archaeology Survey of the Lower Illinois River  
Shoreline (miles 1-80), Nine-foot Navigation  
Channel Maintenance Operation, Illinois Waterway,  
Grafton to Beardstown, Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - 89 sites, 3 within project boundary.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps of Engineers  
Division: 5B-5A  
ERC Index: JY2

Farnsworth, Kenneth and Phillip D. Neusius

1976 An Archaeology of Pere Marquette State Park: 1878-  
1978 including Results of an Archaeological Inventory  
Survey of Prehistoric Habitation Sites and Burial  
Mounds Within the Park.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - 53 village/camps, 89 burial mounds, 35  
possible mounds.

Conducted for: I.D.C.  
Division: 5A-5B-8A  
ERC Index: JY1

MADISON COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Anonymous

1980 Cahokia Mounds Museum Society, 1980 Archaeological  
Field School East Stockade Excavations, Cahokia  
Mounds State Historic Site.

Phase III mitigation.

Conducted for:  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:MS5

Denny, Sidney G.

1974 An Assessment of the Archaeological Resources of the  
Alton Lock and Dam No. 26 Project Area.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - no sites located.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:MS2

Denny, Sidney G.

1980 Archaeological Survey of the Gordon Moore Community  
Park Expansion Area, Alton, Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - no sites located.

Conducted for:  
Division:8A  
ERC Index:MS3

Fowler, Melvin L.

1979 A History of Investigations at the Cahokia Mounds  
Historic Site and an Atlas of Mounds and other  
Aboriginal Features, Part I: History of Archaeological  
Investigations.

Preliminary report and literature search, review  
of history.

Conducted for: Department of Conservation, State of  
Illinois  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:MS1

Fowler, Melvin L.

1979 A History of Investigations at the Cahokia Mounds  
Historic Site and an Atlas of Mounds and Other Abori-  
ginal Features, Part II.

Preliminary report, literature search.

Conducted for: Department of Conservation, State of  
Illinois

Division:12A  
ERC Index:MS2

Norris, Terry

1975 Horseshoe Lake State Park Archaeological Survey.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - 62 sites total, 51 new sites.

Conducted for: Illinois State Museum

Division:12A  
ERC Index:MS1

Office of the District Engineer, District 8

1976 An Overview of Archaeological Investigations Federal  
Aid Interstate Route 255 (From Jefferson Barracks  
Bridge Crossing of Mississippi River to Interchange  
with Federal Aid Interstate Route 55, West of Col-  
linsville).

Overview - 70 sites located.

Conducted for: FHWA, IDOT

Division:12A-11A  
ERC Index:MO4

Williams, Kenneth R.

n.d. A Preliminary Assessment of Techniques Applied in the  
FAI-255 Survey.

Preliminary report.

Conducted for: DOT

Division:12A-11A  
ERC Index:

MONROE COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Bareis, Charles J., Earl H. Bowman, P.E., John A. Walthall, PhD  
1979 Annual Report of 1978 Investigations by the University  
of Illinois, Urbana, FAI-270 Archaeological Mitigation  
Project.

Phase II testing and Phase III mitigation -  
continuing investigations at 61 sites in Monroe and  
St. Clair counties.

Conducted for: Illinois Department of Transportation  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:MO2

Bareis, Charles J.  
1981 Annual Report of 1980 Investigations by the University  
of Illinois at Urbana - Champaign FAI-270 Archaeo-  
logical Mitigation Project.

Phase I intensive field survey, Phase II testing,  
and Phase III mitigation - report on current status  
of investigations at 61 sites in Monroe and St.  
Clair Counties, Illinois.

Conducted for: I.D.T.  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:MO3

Iseminger, William and Michael J. McNerney  
1973 An Archaeological Survey of the Lower Kaskaskia Canal-  
ization Project 1970 Season.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - 183 sites mostly outside of project boundary.

Conducted for: National Park Service  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:R1

McNerney, Michael J.  
1979 Final Report: A Cultural Resources Survey and Assess-  
ment of a Proposed Petroleum Storage Tank Site in Mon-  
roe County, Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - no sites located.

Conducted for: Williams Pipeline Company  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:MO1

Office of the District Engineer, District 8

1976 An Overview of Archaeological Investigations Federal  
Aid Interstate Route 255 (From Jefferson Barracks  
Bridge Crossing of Mississippi River to Interchange  
with Federal Aid Interstate Route 55, West of Col-  
linsville).

Overview - 70 sites located.

Conducted for: FHWA, IDOT  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:MO4

PULASKI COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Muller, John D. and Douglas M. Davy

1977 Cultural Resources of the Ohio River Floodplain in  
Illinois.

Literature search.

Conducted for: Huntington Corps of Engineers  
Division:14B  
ERC Index:PU1

Watson, G. Michael

1981 Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Lower Ohio  
River Navigation Area, Illinois and Kentucky.

Final report, reconnaissance - 56 sites not in  
the project zone.

Conducted for: Louisville Corps of Engineers  
Division:14B  
ERC Index:A7

RANDOLPH COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Butler, Brian M.

- 1980 Archaeological Testing for the I.C.G.G. Pipeline  
Jackson and Randolph Counties, Illinois.

Field investigation - 13 sites, 3 recommended  
for National Register.

Conducted for: Illinois Coal Gasification Group  
Division:11B, 12A  
ERC Index:R2

Iseminger, William R and Michael J. McNerney

- 1973 An Archaeological Survey of the Lower Kaskaskia  
Canalization Project: 1970 Season.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - 183 sites located most outside of project  
boundaries.

Conducted for: National Park Service  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:R1

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1980 Final Report: Phase I and Phase II Cultural Resources  
Assessment of Selected Sites to be Affected by Flood  
Protection Activities, Kaskaskia Island Levee Raise  
Project, Randolph County, Illinois.

Literature search, Phase I intensive field sur-  
vey and Phase II testing - 10 sites located.

Conducted for: Corps of Engineers, St. Louis  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:R4

Porter, Dr. James Warren

- 1975 Survey of the Archaeological Resources Along the  
Existing and Proposed Levees on Kaskaskia Island  
in Randolph County, Illinois and Ste. Genevieve  
County, Missouri.

Field investigation. 42 sites.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:R5



ST. CLAIR COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Anonymous

1980 Cahokia Mounds Museum Society 1980 Archaeological  
Field School East Stockade Excavation Cahokia  
Mounds State Historic Site.

Phase III excavation.

Conducted for:  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:MS5

Bareis, Charles J.

1977 University of Illinois, Urbana, FAI-270 Archaeo-  
logical Mitigation Project.

Phase II testing and Phase III excavation.  
Report of investigation and proposed mitigation for  
the range site (11-S-47), St. Clair County, Illinois.

Conducted for: Illinois Department of Transportation  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:S3

Bareis, Charles J.

1981 Annual Report of 1980 Investigations by the University  
of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign FAI-270 Archaeological  
Mitigation Project.

Phase I field survey, Phase II testing and Phase  
III excavation. Report on current status of investi-  
gations at 61 sites in Monroe and St. Clair counties.

Conducted for: IDOT  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:Mo3

Bareis, Charles J., Earl H. Bowman, P.E., and John A. Walthall, PhD

1979 Annual Report of 1978 Investigations by the University  
of Illinois-Urbana, FAI-270 Archaeological Mitigation  
Project.

Phase II testing and Phase III excavation.  
Continuing investigations at 60 sites in Monroe and  
St. Clair Counties.

Conducted for: Illinois Department of Transportation  
Division:12A  
ERC Index:MO2

Denny, Sidney

- 1978 Archaeological Survey of the Bi-State Parks Airport  
Commercial Expansion Project Area.

Literature and Phase I intensive field survey -  
six sites located.

Denny, Sidney and William Woods

- 1977 Archaeological Survey of the Caseyville Township  
Sewer Extensions.

Literature and Phase I intensive field survey -  
three sites located.

Conducted for: Southern Illinois University - Edwards-  
ville, Illinois

Division:12A  
ERC Index:S10

Fowler, Melvin L.

- 1979 A History of Investigations at the Cahokia Mounds  
Historic Site and an Atlas of Mounds and other Abor-  
iginal Features, Part I: History of Archaeological  
Investigations.

Preliminary report and literature search.  
Review of history.

Conducted for: Department of Conservation, State of  
Illinois

Division:12A  
ERC Index:MS1

Fowler, Melvin L.

- 1979 A History of Investigations at the Cahokia Mounds  
Historic Site and an Atlas of Mounds and Other Abor-  
iginal Features, Part II: An Atlas of Mounds and  
Other Aboriginal Features.

Preliminary report and literature search.

Conducted for: Department of Conservation, State of  
Illinois

Division:12A  
ERC Index:MS2

Illinois Archaeological Survey

- 1977 Report of Investigations and Proposed Mitigation for  
the East St. Louis Stone Company and Labras Lake Sites  
(IAS Sites 11-S-468 and 11-S-299) St. Clair County,  
Illinois.

Illinois Department of Transportation

1979 The Archaeological Intensive Survey of the FAI-270 Alignment in the American Bottom Region of Southern Illinois (J.E. Kelly, J.R. Linder, T.J. Cartmell).

88 sites identified including 29 previously recorded sites.

Division:12A

Norris, Terry

1973 The Centerville Site, 1973 Season.

Phase III mitigation.

Conducted for: National Park Service

Division:12A

ERC Index:S12

Norris, Terry

1974 Excavations at the Lilly Lake Site: 1974 Season.

Phase III mitigation.

Conducted for: National Park Service

Division:12A

ERC Index:S1

Norris, Terry

1975 Excavations at the Lilly Lake Site: 1975 Season.

Phase III mitigation.

Conducted for: National Park Service

Division:12A

ERC Index:S2

Office of the District Engineer, district 8

1976 An Overview of Archaeological Investigations Federal Aid Interstate Route 255 (From Jefferson Barracks Bridge Crossing of Mississippi River to Interchange with Federal Aid Interstate Route 55, West of Collinsville).

Overview - 70 sites discussed.

Conducted for: FHWA

Division:12A,11A

ERC Index:MO4

UNION COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Barr, Kenneth A.

- 1980 A Cultural Resources Survey and Assessment of Proposed Timber Sale Units on the Vienna and Jonesboro Ranger Districts, Shawnee National Forest PO#40-51A8-0-504, September 15, 1980.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey - no sites located.

Conducted for: Shawnee National Forest  
Division:13B  
ERC Index:U2

Fraser, Douglas and Michael J. McNerney

- 1981 A Cultural Resources Survey and Assessment of Proposed Timber Sale Units and Related Project Areas on the Vienna and Jonesboro Ranger Districts, Shawnee National Forest.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field investigation - no sites in project zone. Recommended Iron Mountain sites to National Register.

Conducted for: Shawnee National Forest  
Division:11C  
ERC Index:A5

McNerney, Michael J.

- n.d. A Records and Literature Search and Survey of Selected Portions of the Big Five Project Area, Alexander and Union Counties, Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey - 118 sites from overview, 2 new sites.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps  
Division:14B  
ERC Index:A10

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1979 A Cultural Resources Survey and Assessment for a Proposed Petroleum Products Transmission Pipeline - Union, Johnson, Williamson and White Counties, Illinois.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field survey - 3 sites recovered.

Conducted for: Texas Eastern Pipeline Company  
Division:11C, 12B  
ERC Index:A1

CAPE GIRARDEAU COUNTY, MISSOURI

Ives, David J.

- 1979 A Cultural Resource Survey of Four Rivers Access Areas in Adair, Cape Girardeau, Cole and Gasconade Counties.

Literature search and intensive field survey - no cultural resources located.

Conducted for:  
Drainage:UM-MISS-1  
OHP:II-138

Price, Cynthia and James

- 1977 An Archaeological and Historical Literature Review of the Cape Girardeau-Jackson Metropolitan Area, Cape Girardeau County, Missouri.

Literature search, 210 square miles of rural, urban, and urbanizing lands. Good documentation of known sites.

Conducted for: Corps, St. Louis  
Drainage:UM-MISS-1, UM-MISS-WHITE-CASTOR  
OHP:VB-50

Price, Cynthia and James

- 1980 An Archaeological and Historical Literature Review of Cape Girardeau County, Missouri.

Literature search. Good documentation of known sites.

Conducted for:  
Drainage:UM-MISS-1-2  
OHP:VB-203

Price, James E. and Cynthia R.

- 1977 An Archaeological Survey of Selected portions of Cape, Lacroix, Goosie, and Hubble Creeks in Cape Girardeau County.

Intensive field Survey-20 archaeological and historic sites reported, archaic through woodland prehistoric.

Conducted for: Corps, St. Louis  
Drainage:UM-MISS-1, UM-MISS-WHITEWATER/CASTER  
OHP:VB-52

Wilkie, Duncan C.

1979 Transect Survey for Cultural Resources on the Springdale Farm, Cape Girardeau, Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey -  
no prehistoric sites located.

Conducted for: Outdoor Recreation Assistance Program  
Drainage:LM-MISS-WHITEWATER/CASTOR  
OHP:VB-161

JEFFERSON COUNTY, MISSOURI

Browman, D.L.

- n.d. Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Sewage System Improvements, City of Arnold, Jefferson County, Missouri.

Preliminary report - historic maps show approximate location of Finestown at the mouth of the Meramec.

Conducted for: EPA  
Drainage:UM  
OHP:VB-81

Browman, David L.

- 1979 Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Sewer Link Right-of-Way for the Herculaneum Sewer District, City of Herculaneum.

Literature search and intensive field survey - three sites located. Brief methods and maps.

Conducted for: EPA  
Drainage:UM-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-119

Browman, David L.

- 1979 Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed 12-acre Tract Addition for the City of Crystal City, Jefferson County, Missouri.

Preliminary survey - no cultural resources located. Maps and method.

Conducted for: LWCF  
Drainage:UM-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-139

Browman, David L.

- 1979 Cultural Resource Survey of Koenig Tract Park and David R. Collins Memorial Park, Formerly Bayshore Park, for the City of Arnold, Preliminary Survey.

Literature search and intensive field survey - two sites located. Brief method and maps.

Conducted for:  
Drainage:UM-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-134

Browman, David L.

1980 Cultural Resource Survey of the Pevely Water Project.

Literature search and intensive field survey -  
one site eligible. Method and maps.

Conducted for:

Drainage:UM-MISS-2

OHP:VB-223

Browman, David L.

1980 Cultural Resource Survey of Pevely, Water Project,  
Jefferson County.

Literature search and intensive field survey.

Conducted for: EPA

Drainage:UM-MISS-2

OHP:VB-223

Browman, David L.

1980 Cultural Resource Survey of the 36.63 A Flamm Tract  
for the C. y of Arnold.

Literature search and intensive field survey -  
no cultural resources recorded. Maps and method.

Conducted for: LWCF

Drainage:UM-MER-MEC-MERAMEC

OHP:VB-172

Graham, Russell W.

1979 Final Report on Paleontological and Archaeological  
Excavations and Surface Surveys at Mastidon State  
Park.

Final Report. Location of all archaeological  
sites and final boundaries, Kimswick, Barnhart,  
Herculaneum. Report is not indexed. Information  
is not readily retrievable.

Conducted for: DNR-Parks

Drainage:UM-MISS-2

OHP:VB-205

McNerney, Michael J.

1978 A Cultural Resource Survey and Assessment of  
Selected Revetment and Dike Locations, Mississippi  
River Miles 0.0-183.5 Above the Ohio.



Literature search and intensive field survey -  
no cultural resources located. Very brief method,  
maps.

Conducted for: U.S. Army Corps  
Drainage:UN-MISS-1-2, LM-MISS  
OHP:VB-89

McNerney, Michael J.

n.d. A Cultural Resource Survey of Selected Portions of  
the Plattin Creek Drainage Basin, Festus, Jefferson  
County, Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey -  
four sites located.

Conducted for: U.S. Army Corps  
Drainage:UN-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-124

Ross, Harold M.

1966 Salvage Archaeology at a Mississippian Burial Groud.

Mitigation - no site sumbers.

Conducted for:  
Drainage:UN-MERAMEC-MERAMEC  
OHP:

LINCOLN COUNTY, MISSOURI

Browman, David

1977 Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Water Treatment Plant and Storage Facility, City of Winfield, Lincoln County, Missouri.

Intensive field survey - no sites found or recorded.

Conducted for: EPA  
Drainage:UM-MISS-4  
OHP:II-50

Evans, David R., and David J. Ives

1975 Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Elsberry Agricultural Area, No. 8.

Literature search and intensive field survey - three sites located. No topographic maps, brief method statement.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps  
Drainage:UM-MISS-4  
OHP:II-23

Sturdevant, Craig

1979 Elsberry Plant Materials: Cultural Resource Survey.

Intensive field survey - four sites located. Method and maps.

Conducted for: USDA/SCS  
Drainage:UM-MISS-4  
OHP:II-123

Sturdevant, Craig

1980 Phase II Testing, Elsberry Plant Materials Center.

Controlled testing - three sites located, two determined eligible, one not eligible. Method and maps.

Conducted for: USDA/SCS  
Drainage:UM-MISS-4  
OHP:II-123B

Tandarich, John P.

1976 A Preliminary Management Report For the Elsberry Plant  
Materials Center.

Preliminary report and intensive field survey -  
four sites located. Brief method statement and map.

Conducted for: USDA/SCS

Drainage:UM-MISS-4

OHP:II-27

PERRY COUNTY, MISSOURI

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1977 A Cultural Resource Survey Assessment of the Proposed Ditch and Pumping Station Location, Perry County, Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey -  
no cultural resources located. Maps and method.

Conducted for: Army Corps, St. Louis  
Drainage:UM-MISS-1  
OHP:VB-66

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1977 A Cultural Resource Assessment of the Proposed Ditch and Pumping Station Location, Perry County, Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey -  
no cultural resources located. Brief method, maps.

Conducted for: Army Corps, St. Louis  
Drainage:UN-MISS-1  
OHP:VB-66

PIKE COUNTY, MISSOURI

Crampton, David

1979 Phase I Preliminary Cultural Resources Survey, Route  
79, Pike County, Missouri

Intensive field survey - five prehistoric and  
one historic sites documented. Two sites recommended  
for Phase II. One site recommended not eligible.

Conducted for: FHWA  
Drainage:UM-MISS-4  
OHP:II-119

Evans, David R.

1975 Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Elsberry Agri-  
cultural Area, No. 8.

Literature search and intensive field survey -  
three sites located. No topographic maps, very brief  
method statement.

McNerney, Michael J.

1977 A Cultural Resource Reconnaissance Survey and Assess-  
ment of Proposed Construction Work at the Clarence  
Cannon National Wildlife Refuge, Pike County, Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey,  
final copy - three sites located.

Conducted for: U.S. Fish and Wild Life, EPA  
Drainage:UM-MISS-4  
OHP:II-59

ST. CHARLES COUNTY, MISSOURI

Browman, David L.

- 1980 Cultural Resources Survey: Proposed Park Improvement on Approximately 43 Acres of Existing Park and Projected Park Lands, City of St. Peters, St. Charles County, Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey - one site potentially eligible. Method and maps.

Conducted for: LWCF  
Drainage:UM-MISS-3  
OHP:VB-178

Browman, David L.

- 1980 Cultural Resource Survey: Proposed Park Improvements on Approximately 43 Acres of Existing Park and Projected Park Lands, City of St. Peters, St. Charles County, Missouri.

Preliminary report on controlled testing - two sites located. Method and maps.

Conducted for: LWCF  
Drainage:UN-MISS-3  
OHP:VB-178

Crampton, David B.

- 1980 Zumbahl Road, Interstate 70 Interchange.

Literature search and intensive field survey - three sites located. Method and maps.

Conducted for: FHWA  
Drainage:MR-MISS-1  
OHP:VB-181

Feltz, George

- 1976 "Letter".

No indication of investigation level. No method, faded aerial photo.

Conducted for: U.S. Army Corps, St. Louis  
Drainage:UM-MISS-3-DARDENNE  
OHP:VB-41

Garrison, Ervan

- 1978 A Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Waste Water Treatment Facility: Portage-Des-Souix, Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey - no cultural resources located. Maps and method.

Conducted for: EPA  
Drainage:UM-MISS-3  
OHP:VB-67

Haas, Daniel

- 1979 An Archaeological Survey of the Little Femme Osage/ River Hills area and the Loutre River Valley. A Multivariate Approach to Environment and Site Distributions in the Lower Missouri Valley II Location.

General Survey - 384 archaeology and historic sites located. Method explicitly stated and maps included.

Conducted for: DNR/HPP  
Drainage:UM-MISS-3  
OHP:II-84

Kling, Laura Ellen and Elizabeth Martin

- 1979 An Archaeological Survey of the Femme Osage and Dardenne Creek Drainage, St. Charles County, Missouri.

General survey - 5,000 acres surveyed, 234 archaeology sites, 13 historic, Paleo-Indian through Mississippian recovered. Cluster strategy, stratified according to terrain. Intermittent areas surveyed. Explicitly stated method, no maps.

Conducted for: DNR/HPP  
Drainage:MR-MISS-1  
OHP:VB-153

Sturdevant, Craig

- 1980 An Intensive Cultural Resource Survey of the areas to be Disturbed by the Proposed Lower Perque Creek, Belleau Creek and O'Fallon North Treatment Plant Sewage Facility Project. Preliminary Report.

Literature search and intensive field survey - thirteen sites located, middle and late woodland. Method explicitly stated, maps.

Conducted for: EPA  
Drainage:UM-MISS-3  
OHP:VB-171

Sturdevant, Craig

1980 Intensive Cultural Resource Survey of the Areas to  
Be Disturbed by the Proposed Perque Creek, Belleau  
Creek, and O'Fallon North Treatment Plant Sewage  
Facility.

Controlled testing - 12 archaeology sites,  
one historic, middle and late woodland sites.  
Method explicitly stated, maps.

Conducted for: EPA  
Drainage:UM-MISS-3  
OHP:VB-180



STE. GENEVIEVE COUNTY, MISSOURI

Browman, David L.

1976 Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Sewage System, City of St. Mary, Ste. Genevieve County, Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey - no cultural resources located.

Conducted for: EPA  
Drainage:UN-MISS-1  
OHP:VB-20

Browman, David L.

1976 Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Sewage System, City of St. Mary, Ste. Genevieve County, Missouri.

Intensive field survey - no cultural resources recovered.

Conducted for: EPA  
Drainage:UM-MISS-1  
OHP:VB-20

Norris, Terry

1979 Old Town-Ste. Genevieve, Circa 1723-1785, Preliminary Assessment of Significance.

Preliminary report - only undisturbed portion of original Ste. Genevieve. Excellent photos and maps.

Conducted for: U.S. Army Corps, St. Louis  
Drainage:UM-MISS-1  
OHP:VE-148

ST. LOUIS COUNTY, MISSOURI

Aldenderfer, Mark S.

- 1978 A Report on an Intensive Archaeological Survey of the Proposed Walkway for O'Fallon Park, St. Louis, Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey - no cultural resources found. Very brief method, maps.

Conducted for: University of Missouri, St. Louis  
Drainage:UN-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-87

Aldenderfer, Mark

- 1978 An Intensive Archaeological Survey of the Proposed North Riverfront Park, St. Louis.

Literature search and intensive field survey - no cultural resources located. Very brief method, maps.

Conducted for: University of Missouri, St. Louis  
Drainage:UM-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-88

Booker Engineers

- 1979 LaSalle Park Urban Renewal Project.

Preliminary report - no cultural resources located.

Conducted for: HUD  
Drainage:UM-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-165

Browman, David L.

- 1977 Interim Report on the Archaeological Survey of Constructed Areas in Carondelet, O'Fallon, Sherman Park, City of St. Louis, Missouri.

Preliminary report, literature search and intensive field survey - no cultural resources found. Map and brief method.

Conducted for: City of St. Louis  
Drainage:UN-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-59

City of St. Louis

1975 Rail-to-Barge Coal Transfer Facility, St. Louis,  
Missouri, D.E.I.S.

Draft E.I.S. - general recommendations, further  
work.

Conducted for: U.S. Army Corps, St. Louis  
Drainage:UM-MISS-3  
OHP:VB-27

City of St. Louis

1978 Route 755, St. Louis, Missouri, Revised Draft, E.I.S.

E.I.S. - Lafayette Square Historic District  
recommendations.

Conducted for: Federal Highway Administration  
Drainage:UM-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-91

City of St. Louis

1980 Preapplication for the Urban Park and Recreation  
Recovery Program.

Preliminary Application Rehabilitation Grant-  
general architecture.

Conducted for: HUD  
Drainage:UM-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-182

Denny, Sidney

1980 Archaeological Survey of the Union Electric Meramec  
Plant Barge Mooring Project Area, St. Louis County.

Literature search and intensive field survey -  
no cultural resources located. Method and map.

Conducted for: REA  
Drainage:UN-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-183

Fairchild, Jerry

1979 Results of Archaeological Salvage Work within the  
right of way corridor, Job No. 6-I 44-37: Route 44,  
City of St. Louis, Missouri.

Mitigation and salvage.

Conducted for: MSHD  
Drainage:UM-MISS-2  
OHP:VB-122

SCOTT COUNTY, MISSOURI

Greer, John W.

1978 A Cultural Resource Survey of the P62 Product Line  
Across South East Missouri. Archaeological Services.

Literature search, intensive field survey, and  
controlled testing - compliance not required for  
project. Not reviewed by DNR/HPP. Site numbers do  
not correspond to ASM records.

McNerney, Michael J.

1980 An Archaeological and Historic Resource Survey of  
21 Missis ippi River Levee Burm Items: Component  
2, Southeast Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey,  
draft report - 24 architectural and structural features,  
6 archaeological sites. Method and maps.

Conducted for: C.O.E. - Memphis  
Drainage:LM-MISS-1

MISSOURI-ILLINOIS

Farnsworth, Kenneth B.

- 1977 An Archaeological Reconnaissance of Sections of the Mississippi River Shoreline, Miles 218.4 to 298.1 in Illinois and Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey - no sites recovered. Method and maps.

Conducted for: U.S. Army Corps, St. Louis  
Drainage:UM-MISS-3,4  
OHP:II-61

McNerney, Michael J.

- n.d. An Archaeological Reconnaissance of Selected Divisions of Mark Twain National Wildlife Refuge in Iowa, Missouri, Illinois.

Literature search, preliminary survey - 9 sites located. Method and maps.

Conducted for: U.S. Fish and Wildlife  
Drainage:  
OHP:II-80

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1977 A Cultural Resource Survey of Selected Revetment and Dike Locations, Mississippi River mile 10.0-56.0, 56.0-105.6 Above the Mouth of the Ohio.

Intensive field survey - no cultural resources located. No method, maps.

Conducted for: U.S. Army Corps, St. Louis  
Drainage:UM-MISS-1  
OHP:VB-7

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1978 A Cultural Resource Survey and Assessment of Selected Dike and Revetment Location Bet. Mi. 20.0-100.0 Above the Ohio.

Intensive field survey - no cultural resources located.

Conducted for: St. Louis Corps  
Drainage:LM-MISS, UM-MISS-1  
OHP:VB-100

Porter, Dr. James Warren

1975 Survey of the Archaeological Resources Along the  
Existing and Proposed Levees on Kaskaskia Island in  
Randolph County, Illinois and Ste. Genevieve County,  
Missouri.

Literature search and Phase I intensive field  
survey - 42 sites located.

Conducted for: St. Louis Army Corps  
Drainage:LM  
OHP:

Udeseh, H. Cark and Ann L. Koski

1978 An Archaeological Resource Survey of Sections of the  
Mississippi Shoreline, Miles 219.1-298.2 in Illinois  
and Missouri.

Literature search and intensive field survey -  
no cultural resources located.

Conducted for: U.S. Army Corps  
Drainage:UM-MISS  
OHP:II-90

ARCHAEOLOGY ENTRIES



ALEXANDER COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Adams, R.M.

- 1948 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 13:274-275.

Allen, J.W.

- 1954 Christmas at the Mouth of the Cache River in 1810. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 1:63.

Describes some of the wildlife in the area.

Andrews, V.

- 1936 Dental Pathology of Prehistoric Man at the Confluence of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 28: 75-76.

The food eaten by the Indians was coarse and gritty due to the preparation by grinding in stone mortars resulting in excessive wear on the teeth. Out of 5,390 teeth examined, 421 had caries, and 1,525 teeth showed the cusps worn away.

Maxwell, M.S.

- 1951 Woodland Cultures of Southern Illinois. Museum of Anthropology, Beloit College.

Relations between culture and environment are discussed in chapter one. Various sites in the Crab Orchard Basin, Mississippi River Bottoms, Big Muddy River Valley, and a rock shelter were excavated.

Morse, G.W.

- 1881 An Inscribed Fragment of Pottery from a Mound in Illinois. The American Antiquarian. Vol. 3:331-332.

No descriptions, just says that one was found.

Thomas, C.

- 1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 12.

Details of the location of sites in Adams, Alexander, Brown, Bureau, Calhoun, Carroll, Cass, Clark, Clay, Cook, Crawford, Effingham, Fulton, Gallatin, Greene, Grundy, Hancock, Hardin, Henderson,

Henry, Jackson, Jo Daviess, Kane, Kendall, Knox,  
Lake, Lawrence, LaSalle, Macoupin, Madison, Mason,  
Massac, McHenry, Mendar, Mercer, Monroe, Peoria,  
Pike, Pope, Putnam, Pulaski, Randolph. Rock Island,  
Sangamon, Schuyler, Scott, Stark, St. Clair, Stephen-  
son, Union, Wayne, Wabash, White, Whiteside, Will and  
Winnebago Counties are listed.

Winters, Howard D.

n.d. Projectile points of the Cache River Valley. Unpub-  
lished manuscript.

CALHOUN COUNTY, ILLINOIS

- Asch, David L.  
1976 The Middle Woodland Population of the Lower Illinois Valley: a Study in Paleodemographic Methods. Northwestern University Archaeological Program, Scientific Papers, No. 1.
- Asch, David L. and Nancy B. Asch  
1978 The Economic Potential of *Iva annua* and its prehistoric importance in the lower Illinois Valley. In the nature status of ethnobotany, Richard I. Ford (ed.), pp. 301-341. Anthropological Papers, No. 67, Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.
- Asch, David L., Kenneth B. Farnsworth, H. Carl Udesen, and Ann L. Koski  
1981 Upper Mississippi River and Lower Illinois River Units (III-South and VI), In: Predictive Models in Illinois Archaeology, Margaret Kimball Brown, Editor, Illinois Department of Conservation, Division of Historic Sites, State of Illinois, pp. 55-72.
- Baker, F.C.  
1923 The Use of Molluscan Shells by the Cahokia Mound Builders. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 16: 328-334.
- Baker, F.C.  
1930 The Use of Animal Life by Mound-building Indians of Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 22:41-64.
- Brown, James A. and Gail L. Houart  
1975 Applications of an archaeological site survey retrieval system in the lower Illinois Valley research program. In Personalized Data Systems. Edited by B. Mittman and L. Borman, pp. 111-128. John Wiley, New York.
- Buikstra, Jane  
1972 Hopewell in the Lower Illinois River Valley: A Regional approach to the study of biological variability and mortuary activity. Ph.D. University of Chicago.
- Buikstra, J.E.  
1976 Hopewell in the Lower Illinois Valley: A Regional Approach to the Study of Human Biological Variability and Prehistoric Behavior. Northwestern University Archaeological Programs, Scientific Paper No. 2.

Cole, F.C. and W.K. Moorehead  
1929 Archaeological Field Work in North America During 1928,  
Illinois. American Anthropologist. Vol. 31:344-345.

A map of the mounds along the Illinois River from Havana to Kampsville was completed and some test excavations were done. Excavations near Jolliet and Quincy were also undertaken.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
1962 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates VII. Radio-carbon. Vol. 4:183-203.

Dates from Illinois are Kamp Mound group series - 1760 $\pm$ 200, 1940 $\pm$ 150, 1980 $\pm$ 150, 1810 $\pm$ 150; Snyders site - 1310 $\pm$ 150, and Morse site 2270 $\pm$ 200.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
1964 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates IX. Radio-carbon. Vol. 6:1-24.

Dates from Illinois are North sites - 1060 $\pm$ 100; Stilwell site series - 1330 $\pm$ 120, 1550 $\pm$ 120, 720 $\pm$ 100; Cahokia series - 515 $\pm$ 100, 825 $\pm$ 100, 385 $\pm$ 90, 765 $\pm$ 200, 885 $\pm$ 200, 805 $\pm$ 100, 725 $\pm$ 100, 685 $\pm$ 100, 1025 $\pm$ 100, 905 $\pm$ 100; and Klunk Mound group - 1350 $\pm$ 110.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
1965 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates I. Radiocarbon. Vol. 7:123-152.

Dates from Illinois - Snyders site - 1850 $\pm$ 120.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
1966 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates XI. Radio-carbon. Vol. 8:256-285.

Dates from Illinois are Klunk Mound - 1170 $\pm$ 120; Koster Mound - 1300 $\pm$ 120; Schild site series - 1020 $\pm$ 110, 750 $\pm$ 110; Peisker site series - 2180 $\pm$ 130, 2275 $\pm$ 130, 1770 $\pm$ 130; Apple Creek site series - 1310 $\pm$ 100, 1160 $\pm$ 120, 2660 $\pm$ 130; Vandruff's Island site - 150 $\pm$ 100; Wolf site - 1650 $\pm$ 120; Lawrence site series - 780 $\pm$ 110, 790 $\pm$ 110, 690 $\pm$ 110, 680 $\pm$ 110; Loyd site - 430 $\pm$ 100; and Monks Mound series - 840 $\pm$ 150, 670 $\pm$ 100.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
1968 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates XII. Radio-carbon. Vol. 10:61-114.

Dates from Illinois are, Monks Mound - 850 $\pm$ 100; Montezume Mounds - 2110 $\pm$ 130; North site - Peisker site series - 1700 $\pm$ 120, 1880 $\pm$ 120; Hannah site series - 1860 $\pm$ 130, 1790 $\pm$ 200, 1820 $\pm$ 120, 1720 $\pm$ 130, 2300 $\pm$ 130; Kane site - 930 $\pm$ 100; Stolle Quarry site series - 1050 $\pm$ 110, 1230 $\pm$ 110; Scovill site - 1500 $\pm$ 120; Apple Creek site - 1490 $\pm$ 130; Loyd site - 665 $\pm$ 100; Jasper Newman site series - 620 $\pm$ 110, 520 $\pm$ 100, 570 $\pm$ 110, 2000 $\pm$ 140, 2030 $\pm$ 140.

Fecht, W.G.

- 1951 The Second Snyders Field Trip. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin. No. 6a:11-12.

Fecht, W.G.

- 1953 Village Site Exploration Near Mosier, Illinois. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 3:90-91.

A predominantly Hopewellian Village site and Jersey Bluff burial mound were excavated showing occupations from Woodland through Mississippian times.

Fecht, W.G.

- 1955 Mound Explorations at Meppen, Illinois. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 2:29-34.

Fecht, W.G.

- 1961 The Snyders Mound Group and Village Site. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 8:84-93.

Report on excavation including trait list and artifact lists. Photographs, drawings and site plan is included.

Fecht, W.G.

- 1969 Additional Information from the Snyders Site. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 16:63-78.

Pictures of many artifacts found by collectors on the site with explanations.

Goldstein, Lynne Gail

- 1980 Mississippian Mortuary Practices In: A Case Study of Two Cemeteries in the Lower Illinois Valley. David L. Asch (Ed.), Department of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, Northwestern University.

Griffin, J.B.

- 1952 A Preview of the Ceramic Relationship of the Snyders Site, Calhoun County, Illinois. In: The Snyders Site, Calhoun County, Illinois. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin.

Griffin, J.B.

- 1952 The Snyders Site, Calhoun County, Illinois. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin.

Grimm, R.E.

- 1948 Outstanding Hopewell Funerary Urn, Calhoun County, Illinois. Amateur Archaeology Club of St. Louis - Bulletin. Bulletin #4.

Grogan, R.M.

- 1948 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 14:76.

Grogan, R.M.

- 1950 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 16:287.

Hunter, K.B.

- 1968 Preliminary Report on the Hopewellian Skeletons from the Klink Site, Calhoun County, Illinois. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin. No. 6:125-128.

Analysis of these skeletons supports Neumann's hypothesis that Classic Hopewell is a period of lenid to Illinid differentiation.

McAdams, W.

- 1880 Mounds in Calhoun County. Proceedings American Association for the Advancement of Science. Vol. 29:713.

McAdams, W.

- 1881 Bannerstone and Grooved Stone Axes Taken from Mounds in Calhoun County, Illinois. The American Antiquarian. Vol. 3: No. 3:257.

McAdams, W.

- 1884 Mounds of the Mississippi Bottom, Illinois. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. For 1882: 684-686.

Describes mounds dug in Calhoun County and their contents.

McKern, W.C., P.F. Titterington and J.B. Griffin

- 1945 Painted Pottery Figurines from Illinois. American Antiquity. Vol. 10:295-320.

A preliminary report on six pottery figurines found in mound 8 of the Knight mound group. The cultural affiliation is Hopewellian. Brief reports on the mound itself and the ceramics is included along with photographs of the figurines.

McKern, W.C., P.F. Titterington and J.B. Griffin

- 1951 You Can Still Find More of Them. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 1(ns):85-90.

Meyers, Thomas J.

- 1970 Chert resources of the lower Illinois Valley. Illinois State Museum Reports of Investigation No. 18 and Illinois Valley Archaeological Program Research Papers 2.

Parmalee, P.W.

- 1959 Use of Mammalian Skulls and Mandibles by Prehistoric Indians of Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 52:85-95.

Perino, G.

- 1960 A Jersey Bluff Carbon Dating from West Central Illinois. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 7:70+78.

Reports a radiocarbon date from the Snyder site 1310 $\pm$ 150. This is possibly one of the earliest Bluff culture dates at this time.

Perino, G.

- 1962 Three Collections in Calhoun County, Illinois. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 9:66-76.

Some very fine pictures.

Perino, G.

- 1962 A Review of Calhoun County, Illinois Prehistory. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol 43:44-51.

Perino, G.

- 1963 Tentative Classification of Two Projectile Point and One Knife from West-Central Illinois. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 10:95-100.

Brief description of one knife and two projectile point types from Madison, Calhoun, and Greene Counties. "Since they are local types common to the area and

somewhat similar to types found in other area, it is felt that they should be given names compatible with their proveniences." (p. 95).

- Perino, G.  
1964 The Peisker Site, Calhoun County, Illinois. Oklahoma Anthropological Society Newsletter. Vol. 12:6-9.
- Perino, G.  
1966 A Preliminary Report on the Peisker Site-Part I-The Early Woodland Occupation. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 13:47-51.
- Evidence of Archaic, Black Sand and Hopewell occupations.
- Perino, G.  
1966 A Preliminary Report on the Peisker Site, Part II-The Hopewell Occupation. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 13:84-89.
- Hopewell occupation is represented by three mounds and a village site.
- Perino, G.  
1966 A Preliminary Report on the Peisker Site: Part III-The Historic Burials. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 13:126-129.
- Discusses intrusive historic burials.
- Perino, G.  
1968 The Pete Klunk Mound Group, Calhoun County, Illinois: The Archaic and Hopewell Occupations (With an Appendix on the Gibson Mound Group). In: Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin. No. 6:9-124.
- The Klunk Mound group is composed of fourteen mounds located on the top of the bluff north of Kampsville. The major part of this work is a site report of each ten mounds excavated.
- Perino, G.  
1973 The Late Woodland Component at the Pete Klunk Site, Calhoun County, Illinois. In Late Woodland Site Archaeology in Illinois, 1:Investigations in South-Central Illinois. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin No. 9, pp. 58-59.



Powell, B.B.

- 1957 Hopewellian Pottery of the Lower Illinois Valley: The Snyders Site Ceramics. Papers of Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters. Vol. 42:219-224.

"I postulate the following divisions within the Lower Valley Hopewell. Early Hopewell is characterized by the absence of any pottery except the Havana groups. Middle Hopewell sees the introduction of the fine Hopewell and cruder Pike groups with a continuation, in lesser percentages, of the Havana types. Late Hopewell is the period of the introduction of Baehr and Bluff types which begin quickly and definitely to replace the Hopewell and Havana groups" (p. 224).

Rick, John Winfield

- 1978 Heat-altered Cherts of the Lower Illinois Valley: An Experimental Study in Prehistoric Technology. Pre-historic Records No. 2, Northwestern Archaeological Program. Evanston, Illinois.

Sly, K.L.

- 1956 Chert Effigies. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 2:45-49.

"The chert effigy category is being discussed in this article partly as a vehicle by which to consider the widespread "fake" industry, along with my personal ideas concerning appropriate methods to combat the evil" (p. 45). Included are some "so-called" originals from Illinois.

Stone, Glenn D.

- 1979 Archaeological Evaluation of the Mortland Island Site, Illinois River, Calhoun County, Illinois. Submitted to the Department of the Army, St. Louis District, Corps of Engineers, St. Louis, Missouri. Foundation for Illinois Archaeology, Kampsville, Illinois.

Struever, S.

- 1961 Further Excavations at the Snyders Site; an Analysis of Snyders Ceramics. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 8:94-100.

From this analysis a possible occupation during the Early and Middle ranges of Hopewell is postulated.

Struever, S.

- 1960 The Kamp Mound Group and a Hopewell Mortuary Complex in the Lower Illinois Valley. MA, Northwestern University.

Styles, Bonnie Whatley

- 1978 Faunal exploitation and energy expenditure: Early and Late Woodland Subsistence in the Lower Illinois Valley. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, Northwestern University.

Styles, Bonnie Whatley

- 1978 Faunal exploitation and energy expenditure: Early Late Woodland Subsistence in the Lower Illinois Valley. Ph.D. dissertation. Northwestern University. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor.

Styles, Bonnie Whatley

- 1981 Faunal exploitation and resource selection: Early Late Woodland subsistence in the lower Illinois Valley. Northwestern University Archaeological Programs, Scientific Papers, No. 3.

Tainter, Joseph

- 1973 Structure and organization of Middle Woodland societies in the lower Illinois River Valley, unpublished MA paper. Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.

Taylor, W.E., Jr.

- 1958 Report of Archaeological Survey of the Illinois River Valley. In: The Pool and Irving Villages. By J.C. McGregor. University of Illinois Press.

Fifteen sites were surveyed in Scott, Brown, Pike, Greene, Calhoun, and Jersey counties. The purpose was to determine the chronological relationships between these sites and the Pool sites, and to test the ceramic chronology based on the Havana-Pool sequence using survey material.

Thomas, C.

- 1889 Mounds in Calhoun County, Illinois. Science. Vol. 13:349.

Thomas, C.

- 1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 12. (See Thomas, C. - Alexander County, Illinois-Archaeology).

Thomas, C.

- 1950 Some Non-pottery Sites in the St. Louis Area. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 1:No. 1:19-30.

Sites in the Lower Illinois River Valley and Mississippi River Valley just below are described. The sites in Illinois are Hartford Church, Kampsville, Marquette Park, Codor, Etley, and Hemphill. These and the ones in

Missouri are Red Ochre sites, but in Missouri these are referred to as the Titterington Focus to prevent confusion. A comparison by trait list with the Osceola site in Wisconsin is done but there seems to be little in common other than being Woodland sites.

Turner, Lewis M.

- 1931 Ecological Studies in the Lower Illinois River Valley. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Botany, University of Chicago.

Wadlow, W.L.

- 1949 A Version of Illinois Hopewell. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 6:No. 4:30-31.

Wadlow, W.L.

- 1951 The Snyders Site. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin. No. 6a:2-8.

Wadlow, W.L.

- 1958 Some Conclusion Regarding Jersey Bluff Cultures. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 4:108-117.

Postulates an indirect relationship between Jersey Bluff focus and Fort Ancient Aspect and that some chronological revisions are in order because of this.

Wadlow, W.L. and G. Ladassor

- 1951 Excavations Mergan Mound, Calhoun County, Illinois. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin. Vol. 6: 19-23.

White, A.M.

- 1963 Analytic Description of the Chipped-Stone Industry from Snyders Site, Calhoun County, Illinois. In: University of Michigan - Anthropological Papers. No. 19:1-70.

Analysis describes from two standpoints, all of the flint artifacts collected at the Snyders site, the exception of the Projectile points. "The two points are: (a) the techniques of chipping and trimming selected raw materials, and (b) the different geometrical forms of the artifacts. The semicircular scrapers found in the Snyders surface collections can be related to similar artifacts found at the Knight site and at the Sugar Camp Hill site, the Dillinger site, and the Raymond site in Southern Illinois. This strongly suggests their association with late Hopewell of late Woodland occupations...The functional descriptions presented

in this paper are proposed as temporary evaluation. They are mainly intended to show that the purpose of the typological analysis of the chipped-stone material will lead to a more comprehensive portrayal of the economy and technological environment of archaeological data."

Wittry, W.L.

1960 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 25:630-631.

Wittry, W.L.

1961 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 26:586-588.

Wittry, W.L.

1962 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 27:450-452.

Wittry, W.L.

1963 Current Research. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 28:588.

JACKSON COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Baerends, D.A.

- 1952    Reviews of "Kincaid: A Prehistoric Illinois Metro-  
          polis" and "The Woodland Cultures in the Carbondale  
          Area". American Anthropologist. Vol. 54:556-558.

Barr, Kenneth A.

- 1981    A cultural resources investigation and assessment of  
          Shawnee National Forest sites 24B3-100 and 24B3-101,  
          South Bay Recreation Area, Jackson County, Illinois.  
          Cultural Resources Management Report #28. Prepared  
          for U.S. Forest Service, Harrisburg, Illinois, 47 pages,  
          5 plates.

Bennett, J.W.

- 1944    Archaeological Horizons in the Southern Illinois Re-  
          gion. American Antiquity. Vol. 10:12-22.

          This is a progress report subject to later  
          revision. Cultural horizons are discussed beginning  
          with Archaic and continuing through Middle Mississippi.  
          The results indicate that, "The most striking charac-  
          teristics of the picture for Southern Illinois in  
          general is the evidence of a mingling of Southeastern  
          and more typically Northern cultures. The Massac  
          sequence is Southeastern, the Jackson sequence is  
          Southeastern and Northern, and the St. Louis sequence  
          is Northern, with some traces of the Southeastern  
          influences. It is perhaps significant that in this  
          general area where these influences merged we get  
          a continuous cultural development from Early Woodland  
          through Middle Woodland and via Korando, through to  
          Late Woodland and Middle Mississippi. In the other  
          areas, the break between Middle Woodland and classic  
          Middle Mississippi is noticeable." (p. 21).

Bennett, J.W. and Moreau Maxwell

- 1942    Archaeological Horizons in Southern Illinois (Abstract).  
          Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science.  
          Vol. 35, No. 2:50.

Bluhm, E.A.

- 1960    Indian Mounds and Villages in Illinois. Illinois  
          Archaeological Survey Bulletin. No. 2.

          Miscellaneous site reports. For abstracts see  
          numbers 165; 482; 393; 1138; 481; 174 and 129.

- Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
 1960 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates V. American Journal of Science Radiocarbon Supplement. Vol. 3:31-48.
- Dates from Illinois are, Baumer sites - 1395+200; Kincaid - 675+150; Eveland site - 1020+ 200; Lin-Heilig site - 950+150; Raymond site - 1745+200; and Ferry site - 8160+400.
- Denny, S.  
 1967 Big Muddy River Basin Report. Southern Illinois University. Natural resources and historic resources are discussed. A total of 409 sites are listed representing the whole range of cultures from Paleo Indian to current European occupation.
- Denny, Sidney G.  
 1972 The Archaeology of the Big Muddy River Basin of Southern Illinois. Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Deuel, T.  
 1938 Notes and News: Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 4:165-167.
- Fecht, W.G.  
 1951 The Grassylake Mound Group and Village Site. No. 6: 24-34.
- French, G.H.  
 1883 Antiquities of Jackson County, Illinois. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. for 1881, pp. 580-582.
- Location and description of what was found in a mound three miles south of Carbondale, East of the Illinois Central Railroad tracks.
- French, G.H.  
 1883 A Stone Fort Near Makanda, Jackson County, Illinois. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. pp. 582-584.
- Describes the wall of stone now located in Giant City park.
- Grogan, R.M.  
 1951 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 17:180.

Hoffman, M.P.

- 1960 The Hiser Site. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin. No. 2:25-30.

A Middle Woodland, Crab Orchard Focus. Village and mound site.

Konitzky, G.A.

- 1958 Die Jagersation Von Modoc. Komas, Stuttgart. Vol. 54: Pt. 9:385-388.

Leighton, M.M.

- 1933 Some observations of the Antiquity of Man in Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 25:83.

Very general discussion of geological and geographical aspects of mounds in Jackson and LaSalle Counties.

Mallery, G.

1888

- 1889 Picture Writing of the American Indians. Annual Report Bureau American Ethnology. No. 10.

Petroglyphs in Jackson County and the Piasa bird near Alton are discussed on pages 77-80 in the section on Illinois.

Maxwell, M.S.

- 1940 Report on Cove Hollow, Crab Orchard and Dillinger Sites. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 3:No. 1:28-32.

Gives location and cultural affiliation of the sites.

Maxwell, M.S.

- 1941 Excavations in the Carbondale Area. Southeast Archaeological Conference Newsletter. Vol. 2: No. 4.

Maxwell, M.S.

- 1947 The Succession of Woodland Horizons in the Carbondale Area. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 40:30-35.

Archaic, Woodland and Mississippian Horizons are discussed with reference to ceramic and lithic materials.

Maxwell, M.S.

- 1951 Woodland Cultures of Southern Illinois. Museum of Anthropology. Beloit College.

Relations between culture and environment are discussed in chapter one. Various sites in the Crab Orchard Basin, Mississippi River Bottoms, Big Muddy River Valley, and a rock shelter were excavated. Establishment of the Crab Orchard.

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1975 Archaeological Investigations in the Cedar Creek Reservoir, Jackson County, Illinois. Southern Illinois University Museum, Southern Illinois Studies, No. 12.

McNerney, Michael J.

- 1975 Cobden lithic technology: a preliminary study. In Archaeological Investigations in the Cedar Creek Reservoir, Jackson County, Illinois, edited by M.J. McNerney, pp. 351-372. Southern Illinois Studies, Research Records No. 12, Southern Illinois University Museum, Carbondale.

Merwin, B.W.

- 1934 Archaeological Reconnaissance Work in Southern Illinois, 1933. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 27:53.

First report of the Kincaid mounds, urges further investigation and purchase of a state park.

Merwin, B.W.

- 1937 Rock Carvings in Southern Illinois. American Antiquity. Vol. 3:179-182.

Discusses petroglyphs near Vienna, Vergennes, Murphysboro and Fountain Bluff with a plea for their preservation.

Merwin, B.W.

- 1934 The Seven Wonders of Egypt, the Seven Archaic Stone Walls on the Seven Hills. Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 27:178-194.

Describes and gives location of seven stone walls or stone forts in Pope, Jackson, Saline, Gallatin and Johnson Counties.



- Olson, E.A. and W.S. Broecker  
1959 Lamont National Radiocarbon Measurement V. American Journal of Science Radiocarbon Supplement. Vol. 1: 1-28.

Dates from Illinois are Modoc Rock Shelter - 7000 $\pm$ 170; and Twenhafel Site - 1440 $\pm$ 100.

- Peithmann, I.  
1935 Bannerstones and Related Ceremonial Objects from Southern Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 28:73-74.

Lithic material on Lower Kaskaskia, Big Muddy, the Mississippi south of the Big Muddy and Cypress Creek are described.

- Peithmann, I.  
1938 Certain Bluff Shelters on Indian Creek in Jackson County., Illinois. Illinois State Archaeological Society Quarterly Bulletin. Vol. 1:18-19.

- Peithmann, I.  
1938 Bluff Shelters in Indian Creek, Jackson County, Illinois. National Archaeological News. Vol. 1: No. 11:6-9.

- Peithmann, I.  
1939 A Report of a Recent Excavation at Cove Hollow Rock Shelter. Illinois State Archaeological Society Quarterly Bulletin. Vol. 2:No. 1:4-6.

A preliminary report indicating a few storage pits with numerous artifacts also being found.

- Peithmann, I.  
1947 Recent Hopewell Finds in Southern Illinois. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 2:October: 51-53.

Recent finds are the Twenhafel site, the Beacoup Creek site, and another located near Crab Orchard Lake.

- Peithmann, I.  
1952 Pictographs and Petroglyphs in Southern Illinois. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 2:91-94 (ns).

Reports six pictograph and petroglyph sites in Jackson, Johnson and Pope Counties.

Peithmann, I.

- 1955 A Petroglyph Site at Fountain Bluff, Jackson County, Illinois. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 2:11-13.

Peithman I. and T.F. Barton

- 1938 Evidences of Early Woodland Cultures at Chalk Bluff Rock Shelter. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 21:74-76., and American Antiquity. Vol. 4:268-272, 1939.

Reports a few finds, with a plea for professional help in excavating more rock shelters before they are destroyed by relic collectors.

Reyman, Jonathan E.

- 1971 Archaeological excavations at Peters Cave, Jackson County, Illinois. Southern Illinois University Museum, Southern Illinois Studies, No. 7.

Smail, W.

- 1954 A Hopewellian Figure. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 1:31-32.

Pictures and descriptions of a Hopewell pottery figurine from the Twenhofel mound group in Jackson County.

Smith, W.

- 1961 The Southern Illinois Hopewell People. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 8:62-76.

Synthesis of collecting and digging experience into a translation of the life-ways of the Hopewell people in Southern Illinois.

Smith, W.

- 1962 The Middle Mississippian, Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 9:83-100.

Primarily a discussion of Jackson County material but generalized into all Southern Illinois. Mississippian sites and artifacts are interpreted into life-ways of the people.

Smith, W.

- 1966 The Ancient American in Southern Illinois. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 13:24-31.

Paleo-Indian sites and finds in Jackson County, illustrations and pictures.

Stephens, Jeanette E.

- 1975 Ceramic analysis. In Archaeological Investigations in the Cedar Creek Reservoir, Jackson County, Illinois, edited by M.J. McNerney, pp. 265-276. Southern Illinois University Museum, Southern Illinois Studies, No. 12.

Stuiver, M. and E.S. Deevey

- 1961 Yale Natural Radiocarbon Measurements VI. American Journal of Science Radiocarbon Supplement. Vol. 3:126-140.

Dates from Illinois are Twenhafel site - 2900 $\pm$ 650; and Modoc Rock Shelter - 7050 $\pm$ 220.

Thomas, C.

- 1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 12. (See Calhoun County, Illinois archaeology for annotation).

Thomas, C.

- 1948 Dust, Bones and Rocks. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 6:No. 2:19-23.

A discussion of their various diggings through the years near Cobden.

Williams, Kenneth R., and William I. Woods

- 1981 Big Muddy River Unit (IX), In: Predictive Models in Illinois Archaeology. Margaret Kimball Brown, Editor, Illinois Department of Conservation, Division of Historic Sites, State of Illinois, pp. 107-117.

Wilson, T.

- 1897 Arrow Points, Spearheads, and Knives of Prehistoric Times. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution, from 1897. Part I:811-988.

Winters, H.R.

- n.d. The Stone, Bone, and Shell Industries at the Twenhafel Site, Jackson County, Illinois. Manuscript on file, Department of Anthropology, New York University, New York.

Wittry, W.L.

- 1963 Current Research. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 29:258-259.

Wittry, W.L.

- 1959 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 24:340-341.

JERSEY COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Asch, David L.

- 1971 A Middle Woodland Population Estimate for the Lower Illinois Valley. MA, University of Chicago.

Asch, David L.

- 1976 The Middle Woodland Population of the Lower Illinois Valley: a Study in Paleodemographic Methods. Northwestern University Archaeological Program, Scientific Papers, No. 1.

Asch, David L. and Nancy Asch

- 1978 The economic potential of *Iva annua* and its prehistoric importance in the lower Illinois Valley. In the nature status of ethnobotany, Richard I. Ford (ed.), pp. 301-341. Anthropological Papers No. 67, Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

Asch, David L., Kenneth B. Farmsworth, H. Carl Udesen, and Ann L. Koski

- 1981 Upper Mississippi River and Lower Illinois River Units (III South and VI), In: Predictive Models in Illinois Archaeology, Margaret Kimball Brown, Editor, Illinois Department of Conservation, Division of Historic Sites, State of Illinois. pp. 55-72.

Brown, James A. and Gail L. Houart

- 1975 Applications of an archaeological site survey retrieval system in the lower Illinois Valley research program. Personalized Data Systems. Edited by B. Mittman and L. Borman, pp. 111-128. John Wiley, New York.

Buikstra, Jane

- 1972 Hopewell in the Lower Illinois River Valley: A Regional approach to the study of biological variability and mortuary activity. Ph.D. University of Chicago.

Buikstra, J.E.

- 1976 Hopewell in the Lower Illinois Valley: A Regional Approach to the Study of Human Biological Variability and Prehistoric Behavior. Northwestern University Archaeological Program, Scientific Paper, No. 2.

Cole, F.C.

- 1935 Notes and News: Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 1:156-159.

- Cole, F.C.  
1940 Notes and News: Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 5:238-242.
- Cole, F.C.  
1941 Notes and News: Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 6:275-280.
- Cole, F.C. and W.K. Moorehead  
1929 Archaeological Field Work in North America During 1928, Illinois. American Anthropologist. Vol. 31:344-345.
- A map of the mounds along the Illinois River from Havana to Kampsville was completed and some test excavations were done. Excavations near Joliet and Quincy were also undertaken.
- Deuel, T. and P.F. Titterington  
1937 Notes and News: Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 2:223-225.
- Current research is being done at the Kincaid and Jersey Bluff sites.
- Goldstein, Lynne Gail  
1980 Mississippian Mortuary Practices In: A Case Study of Two Cemeteries in the Lower Illinois Valley. David L. Asch (ed.), Department of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee.
- MacNeish, R.S.  
1944 Middle Woodland Cultures. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 37:41-44.
- Discusses the relationships between Woodland and Hopewellian to Mississippian cultures.
- Meyers, Thomas J.  
1970 Chert resources of the lower Illinois Valley. Illinois State Museum Reports of Investigations No. 18 and Illinois Valley Archaeological Program Research Papers 2.
- Parmalee, P.W.  
1959 Use of Mammalian Skulls and Mandibles by Prehistoric Indians of Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 52:85-95.
- Rackerby, Frank  
1973 A statistical determination of Black Sand occupation at the Macoupin Site, Jersey Co., Illinois. American Antiquity. 38 (1):96-101.

Rick, John Winfield

- 1978 Heat-altered Cherts of the Lower Illinois Valley: An Experimental Study in Prehistoric Technology. Pre-historic Records, No. 2, Northwestern Archaeological Program. Evanston, Illinois.

Struever, S.

- 1960 The Kamp Mound Group and a Hopewell Mortuary Complex in the Lower Illinois Valley. MA, Northwestern University.

Styles, Bonnie Whatley

- 1978 Faunal exploitation and energy expenditure: Early Late Woodland Subsistence in the lower Illinois Valley. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, Northwestern University.

Styles, Bonnie Whatley

- 1981 Faunal exploitation and resource selection: Late Woodland Subsistence in the lower Illinois Valley. Northwestern University Archaeological Program, Scientific Papers, No. 3.

Tainter, Joseph

- 1973 Structure and organization of Middle Woodland societies in the lower Illinois River Valley, unpublished MA paper, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois.

Taylor, W.E., Jr.

- 1958 Report of Archaeological Survey of the Illinois River Valley. In: The Pool and Irving Villages. By J.C. McGregor. University of Illinois Press.

Fifteen sites were surveyed in Scott, Brown, Pike, Greene, Calhoun and Jersey counties. The purpose was to determine the chronological relationships between these sites and the Pool sites, and to test the ceramic chronology based on the Havana-Pool sequence using survey material.

Timofeev, Alexander M.

- 1972 A field study of the Pleistocene deposits of an area in Western Jersey County, Illinois. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, Southern Illinois University of Edwardsville.

Titterton, P.P.

- 1933 Mound excavation in Jersey County, The Isringhausen Mound Group, Rosedale Township. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 25:99-100.

A preliminary report on the excavation of three mounds in which twenty-one skeletons were found.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1935 Certain Bluff Mounds in Western Jersey County, Illinois. American Antiquity. Vol. 1:No. 6-46.

A site report on excavations carried out near Nutwood on Otter Creek. A trait list is included along with a discussion of cultural affiliations.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1940 Outline of Cultural Traits of the Jersey County, Illinois, Bluff Focus. Illinois State Archaeological Society Quarterly Bulletin. Vol. 3:No. 1:15-22.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1943 The Jersey County, Illinois Bluff, Focus. American Antiquity. Vol. 9:No. 2:240-245.

A trait list.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1946 Four Diorite Spuds from Jersey County, Illinois. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 4:No. 1:6-7.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1947 Shell Gorget-Jersey County, Bluff Focus. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol 5:No. 2:55.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1950 Some Non-pottery Sites in the St. Louis Area. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 1:No. 1:19-30.

Sites in the lower Illinois River Valley and Mississippi River Valley just below are described. The sites in Illinois are Hartford Church, Kampville, Marquette Park, Godar, Etley, and Hemphill. These and the ones in Missouri are Red Ochre sites, but in Missouri these are referred to as the Titterington Focus to prevent confusion. A comparison by trait list with the Osceola site in Wisconsin is done but there seems to be little in common other than being Woodland sites.

Turner, Lewis M.

- 1931 Ecological Studies in the Lower Illinois River Valley. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Botany, University of Chicago.

Wadlow, W.L.

- 1949 A Version of Illinois Hopewell. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 6:No. 4:30-31.

Wadlow, W.L.

- 1958 Some Conclusions Regarding Jersey Bluff Cultures. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 4:108-117.

Postulates an indirect relationship between Jersey Bluff focus and Fort Ancient Aspect and that some chronological revisions are in order because of this.



MADISON COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Anonymous  
1873 Illustrated Encyclopedia and Atlas Map of Madison County (Illinois). Brink, St. Louis.

Anonymous  
1878 Archaeological Researches in the Great American Bottom. Popular Science Monthly. Vol. 13:506-507.

Describes a mound being destroyed and its contents. It is one of the Cahokia group.

Anonymous  
1909 The Great Cahokia Mound to be Sold. Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 2:No. 2:19-20.

Due to Mrs. Ramey death the farm, which contains Monks Mound, will be sold at auction, after the failure of the general assembly to pass a bill to buy this land for a state park.

Anonymous  
1910 The Great Cahokia Mound Again. Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 3 No. 2:92-93.

A plea for support of a bill to buy Cahokia mounds for a state park.

Anonymous  
1931 Burial Grounds of Mound Builders Located. El Palacio. Vol. 31:92-93.

A cemetery near French Village was discovered and seems to be related to the Cahokia Mound group.

Anonymous  
1931 Six Strata in Powell Mound. El Palacio. Vol. 30: 205-206.

Anonymous  
1931 Powell Mound Excavated. El Palacio. Vol. 30:110-111.

Anonymous  
1931 Story of Giant Skeletons Discovered. El Palacio. Vol. 31:93-94.

Two burials were found by workmen near Edgemont and claimed to be giants, which they are not as explained by Dr. Kelley.

Anonymous

1933 Evidence of Cannibalism Among Indians. El Palacio.  
Vol. 35:121-122.

Reports the excavations at Aztalan and compares  
the findings with Cahokia.

Anonymous

1937 Moorhead Discusses the Mound Builders. El Palacio.  
Vol. 42:68-69.

Refers to Cahokia.

Anonymous

1937 The Great Cahokia Mound. National Archaeological News.  
Vol. 1, No. 10:16-17.

Anonymous

1941 Mound Excavations. Living Museum. Vol 3:32.

Permission was obtained from Mr. Harry Murdock  
to excavate a mound, on the border of Cahokia Mounds  
State Park, on his farm.

Anonymous

1941 People of the Cahokia Community. Living Museum. Vol.  
3:20.

Explains the Indians' lives and the functions  
of their mounds at Cahokia.

Anonymous

1943 The Legend of the Piasa. Living Museum. Vol. 5:11.

Marquette first saw the Piasa Bird in 1673.  
It was blasted away by quarrying in 1856. Located  
on a cliff north of Alton.

Anonymous

1944 Cahokia Mounds State Park an Ideal Recreation Nook  
with Abundant Archaeology and Indian Life Background.  
Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. pp. 5-6.

Anonymous

1944 Cahokia Mound. The Masterkey (Los Angeles). Vol.  
18:124.

Adams, R.M.

1941 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Area. American  
Antiquity. Vol. 7:181.

Reports on current excavations at Cahokia.

- Baker, F.C.  
1923 The Use of Molluscan Shells by the Cahokia Mound Builders. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 16:328-334.
- Baker, F.C.  
1929 Use of Shells by the Cahokia Mound Builders. Contribution No. 31. University of Illinois Museum of Natural History.
- Baker, F.C.  
1930 The Use of Animal Life by Mound-building Indians of Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 22:41-64.
- Barber, E.A.  
1882 A Brief Review of Native American Pottery. In: Fourth International Congress of Americanists. Vol. 1:323-334.
- Bareis, C.J. and D. Lathrop  
1962 University of Illinois Project. Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. p. 3-9.
- A series of five excavations were done, three near Powell mound and two near Monks Mound. Six radio-carbon dates were processed.
- Bareis, C.J.  
1963 University of Illinois Projects. In: 2nd Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 3-23.
- Bareis, C.J.  
1964 Meander Loops and the Cahokia Site. American Antiquity. Vol. 30:89-91.
- The location of certain mounds at Cahokia indicate the rate of the Mississippi river channel migration in the American Bottoms was probably the most favorable section of the Mississippi River Valley for long-term prehistoric settlement with regard to location within the meander belt.
- Bareis, C.J.  
1965 Excavation of Two Burials at the Material Service Quarry Site, LaSalle County, Illinois. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 46: No. 2:140-143.
- Bareis, C.J. and P.J. Munson  
1973 The Linkeman Site (Ms 108), Madison County, Illinois. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin, 9:23-33. Urbana.

Baum, H.M.  
1903 The Cahokia Mounds. Records of the Past. Vol. 2:215-222.

Bayliss, C.K.  
1908 The Significance of the Piasa. Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society. pp. 114-122.

By tracing similarities between myths of the storm-spirit or thunderbird among the Indians from the Atlantic to the Pacific coasts he concludes that the Piasa bird is a representation of the Thunderbird.

Beck, L.C.  
1823 Gazette of the States of Illinois and Missouri. Albany, New York.

Early description of the Cahokia mounds.

Beckwith, H.W.  
1884 The Illinois and Indiana Indians. Fergus' Historical Series Chicago.

Benchley, Elizabeth  
1975 Summary Field Report of Excavations on the Southwest Corner of the First Terrace of Monks Mound: 1968, 1969, 1971. In: Cahokia Archaeology: Field Reports. Illinois State Museum Research Series Papers in Anthropology, No. 3, pp. 16-20.

Benchley, Elizabeth  
1977 Preliminary Report of An Archaeological Site Feasibility Study for the Proposed Interpretive Center at the Cahokia Mounds Historic Site East St. Louis, Illinois. Report prepared for the Illinois Department of Conservation. UWM Archaeological Research Laboratory Report of Investigations, No. 14.

Benchley, E. and B. Vander Leest  
1977 Preliminary Report of An Analysis of the Ramey Field Surface Collection, Cahokia Mounds Historic Site. Report prepared for the Illinois Department of Conservation. UWM Archaeological Research Laboratory Report of Investigations, No. 13.

Bender, M.M., R.A. Bryson and D.A. Baerreis  
1968 University of Wisconsin Radiocarbon Dates IV. Radio-carbon. Vol. 10:161-168.

Dates from Illinois are, Mitchell site series 900 $\pm$ 55, and 1110 $\pm$ 60.

Bender, M.M., R.A. Bryson and D.A. Baerreis

- 1969 University of Wisconsin Radiocarbon Dates VI. Radio-carbon. Vol. 11:228-235.

Dates from Illinois are, Cahokia series 970 $\pm$ 50, and 1020 $\pm$ 55.

Bennett, J.W.

- 1941 Notes and News, Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 7:76-77.

Bennett, J.W.

- 1944 Archaeological Horizons in the Southern Illinois Region. American Antiquity. Vol. 10:12-22.

This is a progress report subject to later revision. Cultural horizons are discussed beginning with Archaic and continuing through Middle Mississippi. The results indicate that, "The most striking characteristics of the picture for Southern Illinois in general is the evidence of a mingling of Southeastern and more typically Northern cultures. The Massac sequence is Southeastern, the Jackson sequence is Southeastern and Northern, and the St. Louis sequence is Northern, with some traces of the Southeastern influences. It is perhaps significant that in this general area where these influences merged we get a continuous cultural development from Early Woodland through Middle Woodland and via Korando, through to Late Woodland and Middle Mississippi. In the other areas, the break between Middle Woodland and classic Middle Woodland is noticeable." (p. 21).

Boyle, D.

- 1905 Cahokia, or Monks Mound. Annual Archaeological Report. Pp. 88-90. Warwick Brothers and Rutter, Toronto.

Brackenridge, H.M.

- 1818 Brief Report on the Cahokia Mounds. Analectic Magazine. Philadelphia, p. 328.

Brandt, Keith A.

- 1972 American Bottoms settlements. Paper presented at annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Bal Harbour, Fla.

Bray, R.A.

- 1934 On the Investigation of the Second Powell Mound. Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 26:59-60.

Brink, W.R.

- 1883 Antiquities of Monks Mound. Edwardsville, Illinois.

Brown, C.E.

- 1921 The Cahokia Mounds. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 20:186.

Burford, C.C.

- 1955 Warren King Moorehead - His Contributions to Archaeology in Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 47:35-37.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1904 The Cahokia and Surrounding Mound Groups. Papers Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology. Vol. 3:1-20.

A short description of the Cahokia Mound group, St. Louis, Forest Park, Long Lake, and Bluff Mound groups. Includes maps and five pages of plates.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1907 Area of the Base of Cahokia Mound. American Anthropologist. Vol. 9:657-658.

In response to Cyrus Thomas' previous article, where he states the base of Monks Mound as being 17.5 acres. Bushnell corrects this calculation because it did not take into account the rounded corners and rough contour due to erosion. The corrected measurement would be about 16 acres.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1914 Cahokia Mound. Science. Vol. 40, No. 1039:782-784.

Refutes Crook's hypothesis that Monks Mound is the result of natural erosion of alluvial deposits. A detailed analysis, proving that it was built by Indians and is not a natural mound, is presented.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1915 The Origin and Various Types of Mounds in Eastern United States. International Congress of Americanists Proceedings. pp. 43-47.

Very brief account of mounds east of the Mississippi. Included is one paragraph on Cahokia. He divides the mounds into three classes; burial, domiciliary, and ceremonial.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1921 Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Cahokia and Related Mound Groups. Explorations and Field Work of the Smithsonian Institution. Smithsonian Institution Miscellaneous Collections. Vol. 72:92-105.

Cahokia Mounds

- 1977 East Stockade Excavation, Summary Report. Cahokia Mounds Museum Society.

Cahokia Mounds Museum Society Archaeological Field School

- 1978 East Stockade Excavations, Summary Report. Cahokia Mounds Historic Site.

Chmurny, William W.

- 1973 The Ecology of the Middle Mississippian Occupation of the American Bottom. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Illinois, Urbana.

Caldwell, J.R.

- 1961 Cahoki - Towns of the Ancients. Outdoor in Illinois. Vol. 8, No. 1:2.

Reports the trenching of mound 31 at Cahokia.

Carroll, W.M.

- 1969 Cahokia. Outdoor Illinois. Vol. 9, No. 9:8-13.

Carss, B.

- 1962 Progress Report on the Clay Mineral Analyses of Pottery and Soils Recovered from the American Bottoms. First Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 10-13.

Chapman, C.H.

- 1947 A Preliminary Survey of Missouri Archaeology Part II: Middle Mississippi and Hopewellian Cultures. Missouri Archaeologist. Vol. 10:61-94.

Short mention of the relationship of Cahokia to the mounds that existed in what is now the city of St. Louis. The records are too meager to determine any relationship but it seems probably that there was some type of relationship.

Clancy, G.W.

- 1931 Indian Mound, in the Great Cahokia Group in Illinois. Art and Archaeology. Vol. 31:237.

Reports the destruction of one of the mounds of the Cahokia group. A peculiar platform was found and excavated before destruction went further. Layers of shell, bark and grass or corn were found covering a burial. Said to have been reported in the St. Louis Post Dispatch but gives no date or other information.

- Cole, F.C. and W.K. Moorehead  
1928 Reports on Archaeological Field Work: Illinois.  
Vol. 30:505-506.

Mounds overlooking the Apple River near Hanover were excavated but nothing was found. At the Fisher site two pits surrounding the mounds were excavated. Mound No. 66 of the Cahokia was excavated and two hundred skeletons were uncovered. Finally, a mound near Havana was excavated.

- Cole, F.C. and W.K. Moorehead  
1929 Archaeological Field Work in North American During 1928, Illinois. American Anthropologist. Vol. 31: 344-345.

A map of the mounds along the Illinois River from Havana to Kampsville was completed and some test excavations were done. Excavations near Joliet and Quincy were also undertaken.

- Conant, A.J.  
1897 Foot-Prints of Vanished Races in the Mississippi Valley. Chancy R. Barnes, St. Louis.

Included is Brackenridge's description of Monk's Mound in 1811. The rest of the book deals with "World Wide Diffusion" of "Vanished Races".

- Connolly, F.  
1960 The Prehistoric Indians of Illinois. Outdoor In Illinois. Vol. 7, No. 1:25.

Illinois was inhabited by Indians thousands of years ago. Examples of their mounds can be seen at Cahokia Mounds State Park and Dickson Mounds State Memorial.

- Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
1959 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates IV. American Journal of Science Radiocarbon Supplement. Vol. 1: 173-198.

Dates from Illinois are, Wilson Mound - 1950 $\pm$ 200; Long Slough - 1350 $\pm$ 500 (taken in a marshy backwater area within 400 yards of the Kuhne site); Kuhne site series - 1670 $\pm$ 200, 2210 $\pm$ 250, 1790 $\pm$ 300; Liverpool Mounds - 1470 $\pm$ 200; Bedford Mound Group - 1550 $\pm$ 250; Esther Berry Site - 810 $\pm$ 250; Crable Site series - 600 $\pm$ 200, 620 $\pm$ 200, 530 $\pm$ 200; Cahokia Mound No. 34 - 670 $\pm$ 200; Monks Mound series - 660 $\pm$ 200, 960 $\pm$ 250, 480 $\pm$ 200.



Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1962 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates VII. Radio-  
carbon. Vol. 4:183-203.

Dates from Illinois are, Kamp Mound group series -  
1760 $\pm$ 200, 1940 $\pm$ 150, 1980 $\pm$ 150, 1810 $\pm$ 150; Snyders site -  
1310 $\pm$ 150; and Morse site - 2270 $\pm$ 200.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1969 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates VIII. Radio-  
carbon. Vol. 5:228-253.

Dates from Illinois are, McDonough Lake site -  
780 $\pm$ 75; Snyders site series - 1890 $\pm$ 75, 1720 $\pm$ 75;  
Mitchell site series - 785 $\pm$ 75, 875 $\pm$ 75, 785 $\pm$ 75, 750 $\pm$ 75,  
950 $\pm$ 75, 1100 $\pm$ 75, 395 $\pm$ 75; Fill site - 910 $\pm$ 75; Klunk Mound  
group series - 2870 $\pm$ 75, 1775 $\pm$ 75, 875 $\pm$ 75; Riverton  
site series - 3110 $\pm$ 100, 3560 $\pm$ 125, 3200 $\pm$ 100, 3270 $\pm$ 125;  
Robeson Hills site series - 3490 $\pm$ 100, 3440 $\pm$ 125; Murdock  
mound - 600 $\pm$ 75; Cahokia series - 1055 $\pm$ 75, 1110 $\pm$ 75,  
1125 $\pm$ 75, 1915 $\pm$ 150, 725 $\pm$ 75, 675 $\pm$ 75.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1964 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates IX. Radio-  
carbon. Vol. 6:1-24.

Dates from Illinois are, North site - 1061 $\pm$ 100;  
Stilwell site series - 1330 $\pm$ 100, 1550 $\pm$ 120, 720 $\pm$ 100;  
Cahokia series - 515 $\pm$ 100, 825 $\pm$ 100, 385 $\pm$ 90, 765 $\pm$ 200,  
885 $\pm$ 200, 805 $\pm$ 100, 725 $\pm$ 100, 685 $\pm$ 100, 1025 $\pm$ 100, 905 $\pm$ 100;  
and Klunk Mound group - 1350 $\pm$ 110.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1966 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates XI. Radio-  
carbon. Vol. 8:256-285.

Dates from Illinois are, Klunk Mound - 1170 $\pm$ 120;  
Koster Mound - 1300 $\pm$ 120; Schild site series - 1020 $\pm$ 110,  
750 $\pm$ 110; Peisker site series - 2180 $\pm$ 130, 2275 $\pm$ 130,  
1770 $\pm$ 130; Apple Creek site series - 1310 $\pm$ 100, 1160 $\pm$ 120,  
2660 $\pm$ 130; Vandruff's Island site - 150 $\pm$ 100; Wolf site -  
1650 $\pm$ 120; Lawrence site series - 780 $\pm$ 110, 790 $\pm$ 110,  
690 $\pm$ 110, 680 $\pm$ 110; Loyd site - 430 $\pm$ 100; and Monks Mound  
series - 840 $\pm$ 150, 670  $\pm$ 100.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1968 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates XII. Radio-  
carbon. Vol. 10:61-114.

Dates from Illinois are, Monks Mound - 850 $\pm$ 100;  
Montezuma Mounds - 2110 $\pm$ 130; North site - Peisker site  
series - 1700 $\pm$ 120, 1880 $\pm$ 120; Hannah site series - 1860 $\pm$ 130,  
1790 $\pm$ 200; 1820 $\pm$ 120, 1720 $\pm$ 130, 2300 $\pm$ 130; Kane site -  
930 $\pm$ 100; Stolle Quarry site series - 1050 $\pm$ 110, 1230 $\pm$ 110;

Scovill site - 1500+120; Apple Creek site - 1490+130;  
Loyd site - 665+100; Jasper Newman site series - 620+110,  
520+100, 570+110, 2000+140, 2030+140.

Crook, A.R.

- 1914 Cahokia or Monks Mound Not of Artificial Origin. Science.  
Vol. 40:312.

A letter stating, that an analysis of the soil of Monks mound shows that it has the same type of soil as the alluvial deposits of Mississippi Valley and is a result of natural erosional factors.

Crook, A.R.

- 1915 Origin of Monks Mound. Bulletin of the Geological Society of America. Vol. 26:74-75.

The mounds are the remains of glacial and alluvial deposits and not man made.

Crook, A.R.

- 1916 The Composition and Origin of Monks Mound. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 9:82-84.

Crook, A.R.

- 1918 Additional Note on Monks Mound. Bulletin of the Geological Society of America. Vol. 29:80-81.

Monks mound is not man made but the remains of glacial materials left by the river.

Crook, A.R.

- 1922 The Origin of the Cahokia Mounds. Bulletin of the Illinois State Museum.

Davis, R.N.

- 1969 Those Cahokians. Outdoor Illinois. Vol. 9, No. 9:14-18.

Denny, Sidney G. and Theodore R. Frisbie

- 1975 A Report of Archaeological Reconnaissance in the Cahokia I-255 Area. Southern Illinois University, Edwardsville, Illinois.

Deuel, T.

- 1938 Lower Mississippi Traits in the Middle Phase in Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 31:68-70.

Compares Cahokia, Spoon River and Kincaid.

Deuel, T.

- 1941 People of the Cahokia Community. Living Museum. Vol. 3:20.

- Dick, G.C.  
1947 Notes on Cahokia Mounds Village Sites. Amateur Archaeology Club of St. Louis - Bulletin. No. 3:36-38.
- Dick, G.C.  
1950 Notes on Cahokia Ceramics. Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor, R.E. Grimm:16-29.
- Describes over thirty different ceramic artifacts "Concerning the possible origin of form and design prevailing in our Cahokia pottery: This district seems to have been a veritable melting pot, or focal point for many ceramic traits. This component of the art, from its large diversity and multiplicity, reveals Cahokia as a cross-section of the general basic element of design used in America, excepting our Southwest section". (p. 17).
- Dick, G.C.  
1955 Incised Pottery Decorations from Cahokia, A Middle Mississippi Site in Western Illinois. Missouri Archaeologist. Vol. 17:36-48.
- English, T.H.  
1921 The Cahokia Indian Mounds: A Plea for their Preservation. The Geographical Review. Vol. 2, No. 2:207-211.
- English, T.H.  
1922 The Piasa Petroglyph: The Devourer From the Bluffs. Arts and Archaeology. Vol. 14:151-156.
- Discusses the various versions of the legend of the Piasa Bird among the Indians. Also quotes Marquette's account of it. Finally attributes it to the legend of the Thunder Bird common among the North American Indians.
- English, T.H.  
1922 Mississippi Dragons, Piasa Petroglyphs. Literary Digest. Vol. 75, No. 1:31.
- Farnsworth, Kenneth  
1974 Cahokia: Ancient Capital of the Midwest. Addison-Wesley Module in Anthropology, No. 48.
- Fecht, W.  
1948 The Legend of the Piasa Bird. Amateur Archaeology Club of St. Louis - Bulletin. No. 4:17-21.
- Fecht, W.  
1948 Recent Archaeological Discoveries in the Wood River, Illinois Area. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 6, No. 3:34-35.

Fecht, W.G.

- 1952 A Cache of Eight Flint Spades. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 2(ns):85-86.

Fecht, W.G.

- 1960 Cahokia Mounds Serpent Pottery. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 7:34-35.

Human effigy pottery vessel is uncovered: With pictures.

Fecht, W.G.

- 1964 Cahokia Projectiles. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 11:76-78.

Finney, Fred

- 1981 Carbon Dioxide Site: Late Woodland and Early Mississippian Occupations on the American Bottom in Southwestern Illinois. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Illinois, Urbana.

Flint, T.

- 1828 Recollections of the Last 10 Years, Passed in Occasional Residences and Journeyings in the Missouri to the Gulf of Mexico, and from Florida to the Spanish Frontier; in a Series of Letters to the Reverend James Flint, of Salem, Massachusetts (including Lines by Micah Flint) on the Mounds in the Cahokia Prairie, Illinois. Cummings, Hilliard and Company, Boston. pp. 164-174.

Fowke, G.

- 1910 Antiquities of Central and Southeaster. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 37.

"The mounds of the Cahokia group correspond in form and situation with mounds which formerly existed on the site of St. Louis, and they are not at all of the same type as those nearest on the western side of the Mississippi or according to aboriginal ideas, of the Missouri River." (p. 6).

Fowke, G.

- 1928 Archaeological Investigations - II. Annual Report Bureau American Ethnology. pp. 503-533.

Gives location of flint quarries in Union and Madison counties.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1956 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 22:100-101.

Fowler, Melvin L. (ed.)

- 1973 Explorations Into Cahokia Archaeology. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin. No. 7. University of Illinois, Urbana.

Fowler, Melvin L.

- 1974 Cahokia: Ancient Capital of the Midwest. Addison-Wesley Module in Anthropology. No. 48.

Fowler, Melvin L. and Robert L. Hall

- 1975 Archaeological Phases in Cahokia. In: Perspectives in Cahokia Archaeology. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin. No. 10. University of Illinois, Urbana.

Fowler, Melvin L. and Robert L. Hall

- 1972 Archaeological phases at Cahokia. Illinois State Museum, Research Service, Papers Anthropology. 1.

Freimuth, Glen A.

- 1974 The Lunsford-Pulcher Site: An Examination of Selected Traits and Their Social Implications in American Bottom Prehistory. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Illinois. Urbana.

Griffin, J.B.

- 1949 The Cahokia Ceramics Complexes. Proceedings of the Fifth Plains Conference for Archaeology. University of Nebraska Laboratory of Anthropology Notebook No. 1: 44-58.

Describes, Powell Plain, Ramey Incised, Monk's Mound Red, St. Clair Plain, and Cahokia-Cord Marked. Concludes that, "The connections then of the pottery from the Cahokia Center, in their more detailed form, seem persistently to be to the north and to the west and these ceramic traits seem to have formed part of the cultural influences which shifted aboriginal cultures in the Missouri Valley from an Upper Republican cast to the late prehistoric units in northwestern Iowa, northeastern Nebraska and southeastern Dakota. I would think this movement into the Missouri Valley would have taken place in the sixteenth century." (p. 49).

Griffin, J.B.

- 1951 A Preliminary Statement on the Collection from Grassy Lake Site (ms4) Madison County, Illinois. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin. No. 6:35-44.

Grimm, R.E.

- 1948 Report on Cahokia (Illinois) Village Site. Tennessee Archaeologist. Vol. 4:35-36.

- Grimm, R.E.  
1950 Cahokia Brought To Life: An Artifactual Story of America's Greatest Monument. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin.
- Grogan, R.M.  
1950 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 16:184-185.
- Hall, R.L.  
1964 Current Research. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 30:238-240.
- Hall, R.L.  
1967 The Mississippian Heartland and Its Plains Relationship. Plains Anthropologist. Vol. 12:175-183.
- "The Cahokia site near East St. Louis, Illinois, was a gateway on the Northwest frontier of the Mississippi heartland. Its exact relationship to other Middle Mississippi cultures and to cultures of the Plains and Upper Great Lakes area is still not fully understood. It is clear nonetheless, that these relationships, when more completely known, will prove to be much more complicated than any suggested current literature."  
(Abstract p. 175).
- Hall, R.L.  
1968 The Goddard-Ramey Cahokia Flight: A Pioneering Aerial Photographic Survey. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 49:76-80.
- Hall, R.L. and J.O. Vogel  
1963 Illinois State Museum Projects. Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 24-27.
- Harn, Alan D.  
1971 An archaeological survey of the American Bottoms in Madison and St. Clair counties, Illinois. Illinois State Museum Reports of Investigations No. 21, part 2. Springfield.
- Harn, Alan D.  
1971 An archaeological survey of the American Bottoms in Madison and St. Clair counties, Illinois. In: Archaeological survey of the American Bottoms and adjacent bluffs, Illinois. pp. 19-39. Illinois State Museum Reports of Investigations No. 21.
- Hoehr, P.  
1950 Utilitarian Artifacts from the Cahokia Site. In: Cahokia Brought to Life, Edited by R.E. Grimm:41-45.

Holder, P. and T.D. Stewart

- 1958 A Complete Find of Filed Teeth from the Cahokia Mounds in Illinois. Washington Academy of Science - Journal. Vol. 48:No. 11:349-357.

Holmes, W.H.

- 1883 Art in Shell. Transactions Anthropological Society of Washington. Vol. 2:106-107.

Howland, H.R.

- 1877 Recent Archaeological Discoveries in the American Bottoms. Buffalo Society of Natural Science Bulletin. Vol. 3:No. 5:204-211.

Hrdlicka, A.

- 1907 Skeletal Remains Suggested or Attributed to Early Man in North America. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 33.

Detailed description and measurements of two skulls from Browning and Alton.

Huth, R.

- 1955 Rabbit Effigy Pipe of Lime-Stone. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 1:115.

Johannessen, Sissel

- 1980 Ethnobotanical Report pp. 154-157. In: Annual Report of Investigations FAI 270. Archaeological Mitigation Project, University of Illinois, Urbana.

Jones, A.D.

- 1838 The Piasa: A Pictograph at Alton, Illinois. Illinois and Out West. June.

Judd, N.M.

- 1948 'Pyramids' of the New World. National Geographic Magazine. Vol. 93:105-128.

Kelly, A.R. and F.C. Cole

- 1931 Rediscovering Illinois. Blue Book of the State of Illinois for 1931-1932:318-341.

Presents an outline of the work being conducted by the University of Illinois and University of Chicago on Plum Island, the Utica mounds, the Powell mound, Galena, Channahon and Dickson mounds.

Kelly, A.R.

- 1933 Some Problems of Recent Cahokia Archaeology. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 25:101-103.

LaDassor, G.

- 1950 Cahokia Ornaments. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm, pp. 32-41.

Describes five types of beads and eight other types of ornaments found at Cahokia.

LaDassor, G.

- 1950 Joe Walta, a Steady Cahokia Collector. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm, pp. 54-57.

Recounts his interest in collecting Indian artifacts from Cahokia.

LaDassor, G.

- 1950 The Vietzen Cahokia Dig. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm, pp. 46.

Mr. Raymond Vietzen, president of the Ohio State Archaeological Society visited St. Louis and a dig was held for him.

Leighton, M.M.

- 1923 Cahokia (Illinois) Mound. University of Illinois.

Leighton, M.M.

- 1928 The Geological Aspects of Some of the Cahokia (Illinois) Mounds. University of Illinois Bulletin. 26 No. 4, Pt. 2:109-143.

Leighton, M.M.

- 1923 The Origin of the Cahokia Mounds (abstract). Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 16:327.

Cahokia mounds are man-made as indicated by stratigraphy and orientation.

Lewis, H. von and G.B. Douglas

- 1857 Das Illustrierte Mississippithal. Reprints of Rare Americana. No. 3. Schmidt and Gunther Leipzig, 1923. pp. 331-337.

Contains pictures of Cahokia and the Piasa bird.

Long, H.W.

- 1926 Model of the Piasa Bird is Found in French Museum. Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 18: 721-725.



A model of the Piasa bird was found in a French Museum. This "le Grande Geule" was used in 1640 at the town of Portiers as an offering to the devil to appease his wrath and end an epidemic. Marquette's party having fallen sick made their own "le Grande Geule" to ward off the devil. The similarity between "le Grande Geule" and the Piasa Bird lead to the conclusion that it was painted on the Alton bluffs by early French explorers.

Mallery, G.

1888 Picture-Writing of the American Indians. Annual Report Bureau American Ethnology. No. 10.

Petroglyphs in Jackson county and the Piasa bird near Alton are discussed.

Mason, R.J. and G. Perino

1961 Macrobaldes at Cahokia, Illinois. American Antiquity. Vol. 26:553-557.

Small blade tools are described and an attempt to assess their functions is made. The comparative evidence is insufficient to demonstrate any relationship with other blade industries in the Eastern United States such as Poverty Point and Hopewell.

McAdams, W.

1883 Antiquities of Cahokia, or Monks Mound in Madison County, Illinois. In: History of Madison County, Illinois. W.R. Brink, Edwardsville, Illinois. pp. 58-64.

A map of Cahokia mounds accompanying a general discussion about them.

McAdams, W.

1883 The Great Mounds of Cahokia. Science. Vol. 2:365.

McAdams, W.

1893 Skulls and Pottery from Cahokia. The American Antiquarian. Vol. 15:No. 3:177-178.

McAdams, W.

1907 The Archaeology of Illinois. Transactions of Illinois State Historical Society. pp. 34-47.

A plea for the preservation of the Cahokia mounds, Monk's Mound in particular. Included is an account of the Trappist Monk's settlement on Monk's Mound from 1808 to 1813.

MacLean, J.P.

- 1883 Great Cahokia Mound. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. for 1882. pp. 827-828.

Criticizes the Peabody Museum Report-Vol. II on its reconstruction of the Monks Mound.

Melbye, F.J.

- 1963 The Kane Burial Mounds. Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report. No. 15.

"The Kane Burial Mounds support the hypothesis of contemporaneity for the Mitchell Mound and the Monks Mound areas. This is in the light of apparent uniformity of a common ground associatiated with both sides." pp. 23.

Moorehead, W.K.

- 1912 Archaeology of the Mississippi Valley. Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society. For 1910: 184-185.

A plea for preservation of archaeological sites, particular reference is made to Cahokia.

Moorehead, W.K.

- 1921 Help Save the Cahokia Mounds. Circular. 4 pages. August. Andover, Massachusetts.

Moorehead, W.K.

- 1921 Cahokia Mounds: Our Greatest Prehistoric Mounds in Danger. Literary Digest. Vol. 70: No. 11:22.

Moorehead, W.K.

- 1922 The Cahokia Mounds: A Preliminary Paper. University of Illinois Bulletin. Vol. 19:No. 35.

Moorehead, W.K.

- 1922 The Cahokia Mounds. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 1: 75-76.

Moorehead, W.K.

- 1922 Preservation of the Cahokia Mounds. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 1:25-27.

Moorehead, W.K.

- 1923 The Cahokia Mounds: Part I, A Report of Progress by W.K. Moorehead and Part II. Some Geological Aspects by M.M. Leighton. University of Illinois Bulletin. Vol. 21:No. 6.

- Moorehead, W.K.  
1929 Cahokia Mounds. National Research Council Bulletin.  
No. 74:97-98.
- Moorehead, W.K.  
1929 The Cahokia Mounds. University of Illinois Bulletin.  
Vol. 26:No. 4.
- Moorehead, W.K.  
1930 Cultural Affinities and Differences in Illinois Archaeology. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 22:23-40.
- An overall view of Illinois archaeology with emphasis on preservation and excavation of the bigger sites before they are destroyed.
- Moorehead, W.K.  
1931 A Plea for the Cahokia Mounds. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 24:376-377.
- Munson, Patrick J.  
1973 Excavation of the Hill Prairie Mound Group, Madison County, Illinois. In: Late Woodland Site Archaeology in Illinois I: Investigations in South-Central Illinois. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin. No. 9, pp. 1-11.
- Munson, Patrick J.  
1974 Terraces, Meander Loops, and Archaeology in the American Bottoms, Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Sciences. 67(4):384-392.
- Oehler, A.  
1878 Description of Two Stone Cists, Discovered Near Highland, in Madison County, Illinois. Proceedings American Association for the Advancement of Science. vol. 27:307-309.
- Oehler, A.  
1880 Stone Cists Near Highland, Madison County, Illinois. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1879. pp. 366-367.
- Letter reporting the digging up of some mounds four mounds southeast of Highland.
- Osborn, L.G.  
1944 The Cahokia Mound. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 2:No. 2:7-10.
- General report on the history and archaeology of Cahokia mounds given at a state convention of the society in July 1944.

Parmalee, P.W.

- 1957 Vertebrate Remains from the Cahokia Site, Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 50:235-242.

Parmalee, P.W.

- 1959 Use of Mammalian Skulls and Mandibles by Prehistoric Indians of Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 52:85-95.

Parmalee, P.W.

- 1973 Faunal Remains from the Kane Village Site (ms 194), Madison County, Illinois. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin. 9:49-52. Urbana, Illinois.

Peale, T.R.

- 1862 Ancient Mounds at St. Louis, Missouri in 1819. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1861. pp. 386-391.

Pearson, F.J., Jr., E.M. Davis, M.A. Tamers and R.W. Johnstone

- 1965 University of Texas Radiocarbon Dates I and II. Radiocarbon. Vol. 7:296-314.

Dates from Illinois, Mitchell site - 990±90.

Pearson, F.J., Jr., E.M. Davis, M.A. Tamers, and R.W. Johnstone

- 1889 Geographical Distribution of Monuments. The American Antiquarian. Vol. 11:267-292.

Peet, S.D.

- 1891 Cahokia Tablet. The American Antiquarian. Vol. 13:58-59.

Peet, S.D.

- 1891 The Great Cahokia Mound. The American Antiquarian. Vol. 13:3-31.

Peithmann, I.

- 1964 Indians of Southern Illinois. C.C. Thomas. Springfield, Illinois.

A discussion of the environment, cultures, archaeological sites and contact between the Indian and White man, before and after White removal of the Indians from Illinois.

Perino, G.

- 1940 Bluff finds in the Cahokia Region. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 2, No. 2:9-11.

Perino, G.  
1942 Bluff Finds in the Cahokia Region. Hobbies. Vol. 47:99.

Perino, G.  
1943 Sugar Loaf Mounds Village Site, Madison County. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. October:20-26.

Six pages of drawings of artifacts from the Sugar Loaf mounds village site, which was occupied during the Late Woodland and Mississippian times.

Perino, G.  
1947 Cultural Clues from Cahokia. Amateur Archaeology Club of St. Louis - Bulletin. No. 1:14-16.

Perino, G.  
1947 Cahokia Notes. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 5: No. 2:57-60.

A review of a number of his digs at Cahokia.

Perino, G.  
1947 Cultural Problems at Cahokia. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 4: No. 3:14-17.

There are at least two periods of occupation at Cahokia, the Old Village and the Bean Pot. Since, the bean pot was used by both groups "Bean Pot Culture" is a misnomer.

Perino, G.  
1948 Cahokia Chips. Amateur Archaeology Club of St. Louis - Bulletin. No. 4: 29-30.

Perino, G.  
1950 Cahokia News. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 61-67.

Extracts from his field notes when out collecting.

Perino, G.  
1950 Cultural Clues from Cahokia. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 59-61.

Perino, G.  
1950 Details of the Vietzen Dig. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 47-48.

Describes the two days of digging at Cahokia with Mr. Vietzen from Ohio.

- Perino, G.  
1950 Three Cultures Present at Cahokia. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor K.E. Grimm. pp. 15-16.

Three different groups of people lived at Cahokia, either at the same time or consecutively. Old Village, Trappist, and Bluff Culture. The Trappist seems to have evolved from the Old Village Culture. The Bluff Culture is either earlier than Old Village or later. So far no pit has been found containing Bluff pottery with Old Village or Trappist.

- Perino, G.  
1951 Field Trip Report. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin. No. 6a:9-10.

- Perino, G.  
1957 Cahokia. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 3:84-88.

Discusses the Thomas Gilcrease Foundation's work at Cahokia for 1956.

- Perino, G.  
1958 The Kraske Village Site and Mound Group. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 39:181-188.

- Perino, G.  
1959 Recent Information from Cahokia and Its Satellites. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 6:130-138.

Excavation of one acre of the Cahokia Village north and east of Monks Mound and part of Mound 34. Evidence of a long continuous occupation from Jersey Bluff Late Woodland through Mississippian was found. Suggested that Late Woodland people gradually adopted Mississippian culture. It seems that during the Old Village period there was an intense cult development, similar to the Gibson Aspect at Spiro and the Etowah complex at Etowah. Fisher or Oneota is later, as indicated by intrusive burials.

- Perino, G.  
1960 The Micro-Drill Industry at Cahokia. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 7: No. 3:116-120.

The Micro-drills are overlooked by professionals and collectors alike.

- Perino, G.  
1962 The Man-Made Effigy--Its Distribution. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 9:116-123.
- Distribution of Man-bowls, bowls in form of a man lying outstretched with the center part being the bowl. Found also at Cahokia.
- Perino, G.  
1963 Tentative Classification of Two Projectile Points and One Knife from West-Central Illinois. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 10:95-100.
- Brief descriptions of one knife and two projectile point types from Madison, Calhoun and Greene counties. "Since they are local types common to the area and somewhat similar to types found in other areas, it is felt that they should be given names compatible with their proveniences". pp. 95.
- Perino, G.  
1964 The Grove Spud. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 11:4-6.
- List of other finds and a picture.
- Perino, G.  
1967 Additional Discoveries of Filed Teeth in the Cahokia Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 32:538-541.
- Porter, J.W.  
1960 Report of Phase 2 Preliminary Site Examination of the Mitchell Site, 20B2-3. Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report No. 4.
- Porter, J.W.  
1962 Temper in Bluff Pottery from the Cahokia Area. Southern Illinois University Museum - Lithic Laboratory Research Report No. 1.
- Porter, J.W.  
1963 Bluff Pottery Analysis - Thin Section - Experiment No. 1: Thin Sections All Sherds from One Trash Pit (C-484 through C-521). Southern Illinois University Museum-Lithic Laboratory Research Report No. 4.
- Porter, J.W.  
1963 Bluff Pottery Analysis - Thin Section Experiment No. 2: Analysis of Bluff Pottery from the Mitchell Site, Madison County, Illinois. Southern Illinois University Museum - Lithic Laboratory Research Report No. 4.

Resembles other sites around American Bottoms.  
The same type of sherds and grog tempering.

Porter, J.W.

- 1963 Pt. 1 Bluff Pottery Analysis - Thin Section Experiment No. 3: Paste and Temper Variations in one Bluff Pottery Variety. Pt. 2 Additional Paste Data for C-71, C-72, and C-119 through C-124. Southern Illinois University Museum - Lithic Laboratory Research Report No. 5.

Concludes that pottery from the Cahokia area came from outlying areas via trade or transhumance migration.

Porter, J.W.

- 1963 Report of Phase 2 Preliminary Site Examination of the Kane Site, 20B2-28. Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report No. 13.

Test excavations were done on two burial mounds and the area between them. A further recommendation to start phase 3 excavations was made. No cultural affiliation was given.

Porter, J.W.

- 1963 Southern Illinois University Museum Project. In: Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 31-38.

Mitchell, Pulcher, Indian Creek, Smith Farm, Kane Mound, and Loyd Village Sites were surveyed in the area surrounding East St. Louis.

Porter, J.W.

- 1964 Thin Section Descriptions from Some Shell Tempered Prehistoric Ceramics from the American Bottoms. Southern Illinois University Museum - Lithic Laboratory Research Report No. 7.

Hypothesized that most of the shell tempered vessels made locally were originally all the same finish and subsequent use changed the color. Therefore typing these on color may not accomplish anything.

Porter, J.W.

- 1974 The American Bottom: Terms and Geomorphological Considerations. Unpublished manuscript.

Priest, J.

- 1833 American Antiquities and Discoveries in the West. Hoffman and White. Albany 5th Edition. pp. 193-194.



Puls, A.W.

- 1950 Cahokia Artifacts. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 58.

Some pictures from his collection of surface finds at Cahokia.

Pustmueller, A.E.

- 1950 The Copper Serpent. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 13-14.

The author with two other boys in 1915 were digging in an old hole dug into mound No. 57 and found the copper sheet in the form of a snake's tail. Moorehead's account of it being a surface find on Mound No. 76 is incorrect.

Pustmueller, A.E.

- 1950 Personal Experience. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 48-54.

Recounts the changes in the Cahokia mounds area from 1915 to 1949.

Putnam, F.W. and Dr. J. Patrick

- 1880 Twelfth Annual Report of the Peabody Museum for 1876-1879. Vol. II:470-475, 485, 736.

On Cahokia but not available for abstracting.

Ramey Family

- 1916 The Greatest Monument of Prehistoric Man, Cahokia or Monks Mound. Pamphlet, 28 pages.

Randall, E.O.

- 1938 Cahokia Mounds. Ohio Magazine. Vol. 3: No. 4:249-253.

Ray, C.

- 1872 Indian Pottery. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1886. pp. 346-355.

General discussion of Indian pottery, devoting three pages to the Cahokia area, indicating a site of manufacture of pottery vessels on the left bank of Cahokia Creek.

Reed, N.A., J.H. Bennett and J.W. Porter

- 1968 Solid Core Drilling of Monks Mound. Technique and Findings. American Antiquity. Vol. 33:137-148.

"Solid core drilling was used to provide guidelines for future excavations of Monks Mound at the Cahokia Site. The objective was to study, within reasonable limits of time and finances, the internal structure of the largest earthen mound in North America. The process is described along with a discussion of its problems and limitations as applied to similar archaeological situations. Radiocarbon dates indicate construction over approximately 250 years, from A.D. 900 to 1150. Evidence of construction stages is described and used to arrive at an estimate of labor figures and the necessary sustaining population of the Cahokia settlement. It is suggested that most of the mounds at the site were built after the completion of Monks Mound." pp. 137.

Shoenwetter, J.

1963 Survey of Palynological Results. In: 2nd Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 42-45.

A regional pollen chronology for the American Bottoms. Suggests that there was no climatic change here during the 13th century and that the changes in amount of pollen at Cahokia may indicate a switch to ceremonial and urban activities while relying on other outlying settlements for food production. The hypothesis is open to further alternative interpretations.

Shoenwetter, J.

1964 Pollen Report. In: 3rd Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 29-31.

Schoolcraft, H.R.

1825 Travels in the Central Portions of the Mississippi Valley: Comprising observations on its Mineral Geography, Internal Resources, and Aboriginal Population. Collins and Hannay. New York.

Pages 224 and 293 refer to the Cahokia Mound group.

Sly, K.L.

1938 Cahokia Mound Lore. Hobbies. Vol 43:100-101.

Sly, K.L.

1938 Cahokia Mound Arrows. National Archaeological News. Vol. 2: No. 1:22-24.

Sly, K.L.

1939 "Extra-Notched" Cahokia Arrows. Hobbies. Vol. 43: 104-105.

Smith, H.L.

1902 Great American Pyramid. Harper's Magazine. Vol. 104:  
No. 622:199-204.

Smith, H.M.

1942 Excavation of the Murdock Mound of the Cahokia Group.  
Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. May.  
pp. 13-19.

Snyder, John P.

1913 The Prehistoric Mounds of Illinois. Published by the  
"Monks of Cahokia".

Snyder, J.F.

1914 Prehistoric Illinois: The Great Cahokia Mound.  
Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 6:  
506-508.

Reports of the discovery of a stone-lined grave  
near the Cahokia mounds.

Snyder, J.F.

1917 The Great Cahokia Mound. Journal Illinois State His-  
torical Society. Vol. 10:256-259.

Discusses the debate over Monks Mound, whether  
it is a natural deposit shaped by the Indians or  
built entirely by them. Concludes, further investiga-  
tion is necessary.

Sopes, S.

1939 Ornamentation Among the American Indians. Transactions  
of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 32;  
63-65.

Discussion of various ornaments, their uses and  
various shapes.

Stewart, T.D. and P.F. Titterington

1944 Filed Indian Teeth from Illinois. Washington Academy  
of Science-Journal. Vol. 34: No. 10:317-321.

Three specimens from Cahokia and others from Ari-  
zona and Georgie have late prehistoric age. The  
divergence in patterns of tooth filing indicates either  
it had been present in the United States a long time  
or the distance and new setting had changed the custom  
when it was brought from Meso America.

Stewart, T.D. and P.F. Titterington

- 1946 More Filed Teeth from the United States. Washington Academy of Science-Journal. Vol. 38: No. 8:259-261.

Reports the finding of two more specimens exhibiting transverse grooves on the upper median incisors. One from Macon, Georgia belongs to the Middle Mississippi Phase and the other from Dickson Mounds also belongs to the Middle Mississippi Phase. These grooves are artificial. Links with Meso American practices which this represents, indicates possible contact with Eastern North America.

Stoddard, H.L.

- 1928 The "Piasa" or "Thunder Bird". Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 20:357-367.

Links the Piasa bird to astrology and concludes the location was a "Shrine of one of the most ancient races of the world."

Temple, W.C.

- 1956 The Piasa Bird: Fact or Fiction? Illinois State Museum Report of Investigations No. 5 and Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 49: No. 3:308-327.

The Piasa Bird is supposed to be a painting on a bluff by Indians near Alton, Illinois. First reported by Jacques Marquette in 1673. There is little fact supporting any of the legends concerning the Piasa Bird.

Thomas, C.

- 1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 12. (See Alexander County, Illinois archaeology for annotations).

Thomas, C.

- 1899 The Cahokia Mounds - A Suggestion. American Archaeologist. Vol. 3: Pt. 1:1-2.

Thomas, C.

- 1907 Cahokia or Monk's Mound. American Anthropologist. Vol. 9:362-365.

Discussion on how Monks Mound was built in stages, over many years.

Throop, A.J.

- 1928 The Mound Builders of Illinois. Call Printing Company. East St. Louis, Illinois.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1933 The Cahokia Mound Groups and Its Surface Material.  
Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 13: No. 1:7-14.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1934 A Classification of Cahokia Projectile Points. Transactions Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 26:58.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1935 A Flint Spud from Cahokia. American Antiquity. Vol. 1: 321-322.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1938 For Identification. American Antiquity. Vol. 3:354-355.

Requests information on some artifacts made of pottery found within the Cahokia mound group.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1938 The Cahokia Mound Group and Its Village Site Materials.  
P.F. Titterington. St. Louis, Missouri. 40 pages.

A description of artifacts from the Cahokia mound group. An account of the razing of the Powell Mound in 1930 and 1931. Concludes with a summary of the cultural manifestations known at Cahokia up to that time. Fifteen pages of text and twenty of photographs.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1950 Filed Teeth. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 31-32.

"Eight examples of teeth with either notches, grooves, or both, have been located in the Mississippi and Illinois Valleys from St. Louis, Missouri to Lewistown, Illinois, 140 miles to the north. It is interesting to note that six are definitely from the Middle Mississippi culture. They are the ones from Cahokia, French Village, and the Dickson Mound...This type of decoration is thought to be late in the pre-white man history of the Mississippi Valley - possibly between 1400 and 1700". pp. 32.

Titterington, P.F.

- 1950 Small Projectile Points. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor, R.E. Grimm. pp. 29-30.

Breaks down 5,627 projectile points found at Cahokia into notched and unnotched. Then lists twenty-one other subdivisions of these giving the numbers of each.

- Vietzen, R.C.  
1950 My First Visit to Cahokia. In: Cahokia Brought to Life.  
Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 70-72.
- Voelker, F.E.  
1914 The Piassa. Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 7:82-91.
- Vogel, J.O.  
1963 Cahokia Ceramics Research Project. In: Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 27-30.
- Wadlow, W.L.  
1949 A Version of Illinois Hopewell. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 6:No. 4:30-31.
- Waters, W.L.  
1910 Archaeological Sketch of Madison County, Illinois and Its Vicinity. Archaeological Bulletin. (Council Groves, Kansas) Vol. 1: No. 2:29-31.
- Whitloch, W.H.  
1933 Who Built Monk's Mound? Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 26:151-162.
- Wild, J.C.  
1841 The Valley of the Mississippi: Illustrated in a Series of Views. Chambers and Knapp. St. Louis. pp. 52-56.
- Wittry, W.L.  
1960 Report of Phase 3 Archaeological Salvage Project, FAI Route 70, Section 60-G2HB. Project I-70-1 (40)4, The Cahokia Site, 800 Feet West of Monks Mound. Illinois State Museum Preliminary Report. No. 1.
- Wittry, W.L.  
1961 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 26:586-588.
- Wittry, W.L.  
1962 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 27:450-452.
- Wittry, W.L.  
1963 Current Research. Northern Mississippi Valley, American Antiquity. Vol. 29:258-259.
- Wittry, W.L.  
1964 An American Woodhenge. Cranbrook Institute of Science News Letter. Vol. 33: No. 9:102-107.

Wittry, W.L. and J.O. Vogel

1962 Illinois State Museum Projects. In: First Annual Report  
American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 15-30.

Excavations revealed that Cahokia, already heavily occupied in Late Woodland times, had made a shift to Mississippian culture with developemtn of ceremonial structures.

MONROE COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Brandt, Keith A.

- 1972 American Bottom Settlements. Paper presented at annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Bal Harbour, Florida.

Conrad, L.A.

- 1966 An Archaeological Survey of the Lower Kaskaskia Canalization Project. Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report No. 26.

Forty-one sites are described presenting the entire cultural range from Archaic through contact, ranging from 7000 B.C. to A.D. 1700. The Roots site (21C3-4) was found to contain debris from Early Archaic through Mississippian. This along with nine other sites were recommended for further investigation and excavation when threatened by the canalization project.

Denny, S., C. Kuttruff and G. Perino

- 1967 Current Research in the Southeast. Summer 1967 - Illinois. Southeast Archaeological Conference Newsletter. Vol. 11, No. 2:9-11.

Reports on survey of Rend Lake and Kaskaskia River.

Fowke, G.

- 1922 Archaeological Investigations. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology No. 76.

On page 111 is the only mention of investigations in Illinois. The "Mammoth Cave of Illinois" located near Burksville contains no human remains.

Hill, Frederick C.

- 1972 Faunal Analysis In The Marty Coolidge Site, Monroe County, Illinois by L.C. Kuttruff. Southern Illinois University, University Museum. Southern Illinois Studies. pp. 95-165.

Kuttruff, L.C.

- 1972 The Marty Coolidge Site, Monroe County, Illinois. Southern Illinois University, University Museum. Southern Illinois Studies No. 10. Carbondale, Illinois.

Linder, Jean R.

- 1974 The Jean Rita Site: an Early Woodland occupation in Monroe County, Illinois. The Wisconsin Archaeologist. 55(2):99-162.



Munson, Patrick J.

- 1974 Terraces, Meander Lops, and Archaeology in the American Bottoms, Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Sciences. 67(4):384-392.

Perino, Gregory

- 1971 The Krueger Site, Monroe County, Illinois. In Mississippian site archaeology in Illinois 1: site reports from the St. Louis and Chicago areas. J.A. Brown (ed.). pp. 142-148. Illinois Archaeological Survey, Bulletin 8.

Thomas, C.

- 1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology No. 12. (See Alexander County, Illinois archaeology for annotations).

Williamson, G.H.

- 1947 A Newly Discovered Village Site in Southern Illinois. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 4: 22-24.

PIKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Anonymous

- 1948 The Story of an Indian Pot. Living Museum. Springfield, Illinois. Vol. 10:315-320.

Picture of a Hopewellian pot from the Poole site, measurements given.

Bayliss, C.K.

- 1907 The McEvers Mounds, Pike County, Illinois. Records of the Past, Vol. 6:22-27, and The American Antiquarian (Chicago, Illinois), Vol. 30:97-103.

Bluhm, E.A.

- 1960 Indian Mounds and Villages in Illinois. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin No. 2.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1905 Partial Excavation of the N.D. McEvers Mound, Pike County, Illinois. Records of the Past. Vol. 4:202-205.

Cole, F.C. and W.K. Moorehead

- 1929 Archaeological Field Work in North America During 1928, Illinois. American Anthropologist. Vol. 31:344-345.

A map of the mounds along the Illinois River from Havana to Kampsville was completed and some test excavations were done. Excavations near Joliet and Quincy were also undertaken.

Crane, H.R.

- 1956 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates I. Science. Vol. 124:664-672.

Dates from Illinois are, Pool site - 1740+250, 2500+300; Havana site Mound 9 - 2200+250; Cahokia Mound 34 - 800+200; Knight site - 1700+300.

Crane, H.R.

- 1958 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates III. Science. Vol. 128:1117-1123.

Dates from Illinois are, Bedford Mound group series - 1930+250, 1940+250, 1720+250; Chrisman site - 6490+300; Carble site - 1150+200; Wilson Mound - 2000+200; Rutherford Mound - 1525+200.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

- 1958 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates II Science. Vol. 127:1098-1105.

Dates from Illinois are, Modoc Rock Shelter - 4720+300, 5280+300; Steuben Mound Group - 1660+250, 1650+250; and Irving Site - 1180+250.

- Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
1959 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates IV. American Journal of Science Radiocarbon Supplement. Vol. 1: 173-198.

Dates from Illinois are, Wilson Mound - 1950+200; Long Slough - 1350+500 (taken in a marshy backwater area within 400 yards of the Kuhne site); Kuhne site series - 1670+200, 2210+250, 1790+300; Liverpool Mounds - 1470+200; Bedford Mound Group - 1550+250; Esther Berry Site - 810+250; Crable Site series - 600+200, 620+200, 530+200; Cahokia Mound No. 34 - 670+200; Monks Mound series - 660+200, 960+250, 480+200.

- Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
1964 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates IX. Radio-carbon. Vol. 6:1-24.

Dates from Illinois are, North site - 1060+100; Stilwell site series - 1330+120, 720+100, 1550+120; Cahokia series - 515+100, 825+100, 385+90, 765+200, 885+200, 805+200, 725+100, 685+100, 1025+100, 905+100; and Klunk Mound group - 1350+110.

- Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin  
1968 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates XII. Radio-carbon. Vol. 12:61-114.

Dates from Illinois are Monks Mound - 850+100; Montezuma Mounds - 2110+130; North Site - Peisker Site series - 1700+120, 1880+120; Hannah site series - 1860+130, 1790+200, 1820+120, 1720+130, 2300+130; Kane site - 930+100; Stolle Quarry site series - 1050+110, 1230+110; Scovill site - 1500+120; Apple Creek site - 1490+130; Loyd site - 665+100; Jasper Newman site series - 620+110, 520+110, 2000+140, 2030+140.

- Epstein, J.F.  
1958 Ceramics and Ceramic Artifacts of the Pool Site. The Pool and Irving Villages. J.C. McGregor. University of Illinois Press:31-63.

Identification and description of new pottery types, varieties and styles. A relative chronology extending to the Havana, Weaver, and Abbott sites developed.

- Fowke, G.  
1905 The Montezume Mounds. Missouri Historical Society Collection. Vol. 2, No. 6:1-16.
- Fowke, G., D. Bushnell, N.D. McEvers and J. Wulfinf  
1905 Excavation of the Montezuma Mounds Near Peark, Illinois. Missouri Historical Society Collections. Vol. 2, No. 5.
- Grogan, R.M.  
1953 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 18:294.
- Hannant, O.  
1959 The Transitional Period in Pike County, History. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 6:146-148.
- Relationships between Indians and settlers and short description of fauna.
- Hoffman, M.L.  
1954 The Chrisman Site. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 41:2-21.
- Brief report on an Archaic site of the Illinois River.
- Hoffman, M.L.  
1960 The Irving Thompson Site. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin. No. 2:81-89.
- Seven burials are discussed. The artifacts indicate a Mississippian Trappist Focus occupation.
- Matteson, M.R.  
1953 Land-snail Shells Found in a Kitchen Midden of Illinoian Indians of the Hopewell Culture. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 46:208-211.
- Lists types of snails found at the Pool site. Explains how they were not used for food at this site and why they occur in middens.
- Matteson, M.R.  
1958 Analysis of an Environment as Suggested by Shells of Freshwater Mussels Discarded by Indians of Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 51:8-13.
- Remains from Irwin site are compared with the Pool site.

Matteson, M.R.

- 1959 An Analysis of the Shells of Freshwater Mussels Gathered by Indians in Southwestern Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 52:52-58.

Discusses the Archaic at the Chrisman and Irving sites.

McGregor, J.C.

- 1958 The Pool and Irving Villages: A Study of Hopewell Occupation in the Illinois River Valley. University of Illinois Press.

The Pool site is a Hopewell village located across McKee Creek from the Irving site, a Late Woodland village. The Irving Village was contemporaneous and existed after the end of the Pool Village. Some agriculture was practiced but hunting and gathering supplied the main food source. Widespread trade contacts to the south supplied them with their exotic pottery. There is evidence of a division of the population into social classes as shown by variable burial methods. Life at the Pool and Irving Villages was similar. The Havana-Pool-Irving sequence represents an elaboration and then gradual decline in material culture. In appendix A is a list by counties of sites surveyed and dug in 1950 and 1952 giving cultural affiliation and type of survey, test pit, surface collection, etc.

McGregor, J.C. and W.L. Wadlow

- 1951 A Trephined Indian Skull from Illinois. American Anthropologist. Vol. 53:148-151.

Pictures and analysis of a skull from the Blue Creek mounds in Pike County. The mounds were dug around the turn of the century leaving no indication of cultural affiliation. Pottery collected just below the mounds indicate an Early Woodland origin.

Mitchell, B.

- 1880 Mounds in Pike County, Illinois. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. for 1879. pp. 367-368.

Letter describing hundreds of mounds on the bluffs along the west side of the Illinois River.

Munson, Cheryl W.

- 1971 Description and Analysis of the Ceramic and Stone Artifacts from the Hull Site: A Middle Woodland Village in Pike County, Illinois. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Illinois, Urbana.

Parmalee, P.W.

- 1959 Use of Mammalian Skulls and Mandibles by Prehistoric Indians of Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 52:85-95.

Perino, G.

- 1968 As Unusual Stone Burial Tomb. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 15:150-152.

Excavations at the Late Woodland, Yokem mounds in Pike County. Large stone burial tombs recovered.

Perino, G.

- 1968 Illinois: A Preliminary Report on the Yokem Mounds, Pike County, Illinois. Southeast Archaeological Conference Newsletter. Vol. 12, No. 2:16-18.

Perino, Gregory

- 1971 The Yokem Site, Pike County, Illinois. In: Mississippian site archaeology in Illinois I: Site reports from the St. Louis and Chicago areas. J.A. Brown (ed.), pp. 149-186. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin No. 8.

Renaud, E.B.

- 1929 Mound Builder Cousin of the Basket Maker. El Palacio. Vol. 27:131-135.

Compares the crania of Mound-builders from Pike county with Basket Maker crania.

Taylor, W.E., Jr.

- 1958 Ceramics of the Irving Site. In: The Pool and Irving Villages. J.C. McGregor, University of Illinois Press. pp. 64-75/

Taylor, W.E., Jr.

- 1958 Report of Archaeological Survey of the Illinois River Valley. In: The Pool and Irving Villages. J.C. McGregor, University of Illinois Press.

Fifteen sites were surveyed in Scott, Brown, Pike, Greene, Calhoun, and Jersey counties. The purpose was to determine the chronological relationships between these sites and the Pool sites, and to test the ceramic chronology based on the Havana-Pool sequence using survey material.

Thomas, C.

- 1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 12. (See Alexander County, Illinois archaeology for annotations).

Wadlow, W.L.

1949 A Version of Illinois Hopewell. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 6, No. 4:30-31.

Williams, C.F.

1960 The Red Man's Garden of Eden. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 7:111-114.

Wittry, W.L.

1963 Current Research. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 28:588.

PULASKI COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Allen, J.W.

- 1954 Christmas at the Mouth of the Cache River in 1810.  
Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 1:63.

Describes some of the wildlife in the area.

Davis, R.N.

- 1967 The Discovery of a Banner-Stone with Two Holes. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 14:4-6.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1961 Report of Phase 2 Preliminary Site Examination of the Dalton Site on FAI57 in Pulaski County, Illinois.  
Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report No. 6.

An early Middle Archaic occupation camp site.

Knoblock, B.

- 1967 Some Comments on a Two Hole Banner-Stone from Southern Illinois. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 14:7-10.

A theory of the two hole banner-stone found by Davis.

Maxwell, M.S.

- 1951 Woodland Cultures of Southern Illinois. Museum of Anthropology. Beloit College.

Relations between culture and environment are discussed. Sites in the Crab Orchard Basin, Mississippi River Bottoms, Big Muddy River Valley and a rock shelter were excavated.

Melbye, F.J.

- 1964 The Cheek No. 3 Site. Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report No. 21.

Melbye, F.J.

- 1964 A Preliminary Report of Five Archaic Sites on the Cache River, Illinois. Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report No. 17.

The Cheek, Allen, Ragsdale, Duke, and Cecil Sites are located close to each other and appear to be culturally similar.



Melbye, F.J.

1964 A Preliminary Report on the Trespass Site. Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report No. 20.

A tentative classification of Middle Archaic workshop and living areas.

Thomas, C.

1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology, No. 12. (See Alexander County, Illinois archaeology for annotations).

Winters, Howard D.

n.d. Projectile points of the Cache River Valley. Unpublished manuscript.

RANDOLPH COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Anonymous

1956 Report on Modoc Rock Shelter. Living Museum. Vol. 18: 110-111.

Advertises the Illinois State Museums Report of Investigations No. 4 "Modoc Rock Shelter, A Preliminary Report." Tells how the site was first tested for occupation - by an accident of bad weather.

Anonymous

1957 The Modoc Calendar. Living Museum. Vol. 18:166.

Gives C14 dates for levels at Modoc Rock Shelter.

Allen, J.W.

1956 A Tool Shed One Million Years Old. Living Museum. Vol. 18:145-147.

Allen, J.W.

1957 No Title. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 3: 97-98.

Brief discussion of Modoc Rock Shelter's use from Paleo Indian through recent times.

Brandt, Keith A.

1972 American Bottoms Settlements. Paper presented at annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Bal Harbour, Florida.

Conrad, Lawrence A.

1977 An archaeological survey of the lower Kaskaskia canalization project. University Museum, Southern Illinois University Museum at Carbondale, Archaeological Salvage Report No. 26.

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1958 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates II. Science. Vol. 127:1098-1105.

Dates from Illinois are, Modoc Rock Shelter - 4720 $\pm$ 300, 5280 $\pm$ 300; Steuben Mound Group - 1660 $\pm$ 250, 1650 $\pm$ 250; and Irving Site - 1180 $\pm$ 250.

Denny, S., C. Kutruff and G. Perino

1967 Current Research in the Southeast. Summer 1967 - Illinois. Southeast Archaeological Conference Newsletter. Vol. 11, No. 2:9-11.

Reports on survey of Rend Lake and Kaskaskia River.

Deuel, T.

- 1957 The Modoc Shelter. Natural History. Vol. 66:400-405,  
and Illinois State Museum Report of Investigations No. 7.

An important aspect of the site lies in the radio-carbon date obtained at the 25 foot level of 7922 B.C.  $\pm$  392 years, closing the gap between Paleo-Indian and Archaic and establishes the existence of Archaic east of the Mississippi River.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1954 Carbon 14 and an Ancient Rock Shelter. Living Museum. Vol. 16:493-495.

C14 dates from Modoc Rock Shelter are 15-16 ft. depth - 400 B.C.; 21-22 ft. depth - 6600 B.C.; 24-26 ft. depth - 8700 B.C.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1956 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 22:100-101.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1957 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 22:328-329.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1959 Modoc Rock Shelter an Early Archaic Site in Southern Illinois. American Antiquity. Vol. 24:257-270.

A summary report combining the excavations of 1953 and 1956 and a previously issued preliminary report. On the basis of radiocarbon dates the existence of the Archaic in the Eastern United States can be extended back to 8000 B.C. Proposes the possible contemporaneity of Paleo-Indian and Archaic populations for the Eastern United States region rather than a sequence which has the Paleo-Indian stage as the predecessor of the Archaic. The Great Plains area is about the only place where cultural succession from Paleo-Indian to Archaic cultures holds. The Archaic stage in the Eastern United States was but one of several adaptations with which the early inhabitants of the New World made to differing ecological settings.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1959 Summary Report of the Modoc Rock Shelter, 1952, 1953, 1955, 1956. Illinois State Museum Report of Investigations No. 8.

The site was excavated to a depth of 27.5 feet below the original ground surface. It was occupied immediately following the recession of the Valdres glaciation. Following two periods of sporadic occupation the shelter was again occupied intensively. Radiocarbon dates indicate that the first occupation was between 8000 and 7000 B.C., the second occupation about 6200 B.C., and the intensive occupation until around 2000 B.C. The three periods are termed Initial Archaic, Localized Adaptation Period, and Specialized Adaptation Period, showing an increased utilization of the environment through time from foraging groups to exploitation of particular resources and finally to a hunting subsistence dependent on deer and waterfowl. After 2000, the rock shelter was sporadically utilized by Woodland and Mississippian peoples. Comparisons with other sites suggest that the trend at Modoc might have been more widespread. The seasonal cycle probably became firmly established in the Archaic cultures of the Central Mississippi River Valley area between 4000 and 3000 B.C.

Fowler, M.L. and H.D. Winters

1956 Modoc Rock Shelter. Illinois State Museum Report of Investigations No. 4.

The main cultural manifestations at Modoc is of the Archaic culture beginning at a depth of 5 feet down to 21.5 feet. The Archaic exhibits changes through time that indicate an increase in cultural complexity. The radiocarbon date which indicates early Archaic goes back to at least 7900 B.C., closes the gap between the Paleo-Indian and Archaic cultures. The early occupations of the site were during a time of cool, damp climate while the glacier was retreating in the North.

Fowler, M.L. and P.W. Parmelee

1960 Ecological Interpretation of Data on Archaeological Sites: The Modoc Rock Shelter. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 52:109-119. and Washington Archaeologist. Vol. 4:8-9.

Grimm, R.W.E.

1947 Excavation of a Rock Shelter Near Prairie du Rocher, Illinois. Amateur Archaeology Club of St. Louis - Bulletin.

Grogan, R.M.

1952 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 18:93.

- Grogan, R.M.  
1953 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 19:103.
- Grogan, R.M.  
1953 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 19:198-199.
- Grogan, R.M.  
1955 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 20:313.
- Grogan, R.M.  
1955 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 21:100.
- Grogan, R.M.  
1956 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 21:336.
- Isewinger, William R. and Michael J. McNerney  
1973 1970 Archaeological Survey of the Lower Kaskaskia Canalization Project. Southern Illinois University Museum Archaeological Salvage Report No. 36. Carbondale, Illinois.
- Kelly, John E., Jean R. Linder and Theresa J. Cartmell  
1979 The Archaeological Intensive Survey of the FAI-270 Alignment in the American Bottom Region of Southern Illinois. Illinois Transportation Archaeology Scientific Reports 1. Springfield, Illinois.
- Kuttruff, Carl  
1974 Late Woodland Settlement and Subsistence in the Lower Kaskaskia River, Illinois. Ph.D. dissertation, Southern Illinois University, University Microfilms, Ann Arbor.
- Libby, W.F.  
1956 Chicago Radiocarbon Dates V. Science. Vol. 120: 733-742.
- Dates from Illinois are, Barbeau Creek Rock Shelter - 5955 $\pm$ 235, 5268 $\pm$ 230, 8546 $\pm$ 380, 1094 $\pm$ 900, 7800 $\pm$ 900, 11200 $\pm$ 800, 10651 $\pm$ 650 and 9101 $\pm$ 440.
- Matson, F.R.  
1955 Charcoal concentration from Early Sites for Radiocarbon Dating. American Antiquity. Vol. 21:162-169.

In trying to answer the question, "Can flecks of charcoal in soils and hearth be concentrated into a usable sample for radiocarbon dating?" Modoc Rock Shelter was used for this experiment. The technique is presented with the result being positive.

Munson, Patrick J.

- 1974 Terraces, Meander Loops, and Archaeology in the American Bottoms, Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. 67(4):384-392.

Munson, Patrick J. and Alan D. Horn

- 1971 An archaeological survey of the American Bottoms and Wood River Terrace. Illinois State Museum Reports of Investigations No. 21.

Neumann, H.W.

- 1967 The Paleopathology of the Archaic Modoc Rock Shelter Inhabitants. Illinois State Museum Report of Investigations.

A study of the osteopathology of the skeletons found at Modoc Rock Shelter. The primary concern is with diagnosis and classification of diseases as manifested in these skeletal remains. "A surprisingly high incidence of bone pathology was found in the series, with only three of twenty-eight skeletons showing no evidence of abnormal change. A majority of the various disease processes in the classification were represented.

Olson, E.A. and W.S. Broecker

- 1959 Lamont Natural Radiocarbon Measurement V. American Journal of Science Radiocarbon Supplement. Vol. 1:1-28.

Dates from Illinois are Modoc Rock Shelter - 7000 $\pm$ 170; and Twenhafel Site - 1440 $\pm$ 100.

Parmalee, P.W.

- 1956 An Analysis of Faunal Remains Found in the Modoc Rock Shelter, Randolph County, Illinois. In: Illinois State Museum Report of Investigations. No. 4:47-53.

Parmalee, P.W.

- 1959 Animal Remains from the Modoc Shelter Site, Randolph County, Illinois. Illinois State Museum Report of Investigations. No. 8:61-65.

Peithmann, I.

- 1935 Bannerstones and Related Ceremonial Objects from Southern Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 28:73-74.

Lithic material on Lower Kaskaskia, Big Muddy, the Mississippi south of the Big Muddy and Cypress Creek are described.

Stephens, B.W.

- 1957 The Modoc Rock Shelter. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 4:77.

Stuiver, M. and E.S. Deevey

- 1961 Yale Natural Radiocarbon Measurements VI. American Journal of Science Radiocarbon Supplement. Vol. 3: 126-140.

Dates from Illinois are, Twenhafel site - 2900 $\pm$ 650;  
and Modoc Rock Shelter - 7050 $\pm$ 220.

Thomas, C.

- 1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 12.  
(See Alexander County, Illinois archaeology for annotations).

Williams, S.

- 1958 Review of, "Modoc Rock Shelter: A Preliminary Report".  
American Anthropologist. Vol. 60:196.

ST. CLAIR COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Anonymous  
1878

Archaeological Researches in the Great American Bottom. Popular Science Monthly. Vol. 13:506-507.

Describes a mound being destroyed and its contents. It is one of the Cahokia group.

Anonymous  
1891

Cahokia Tablet. The American Antiquarian. Vol. 13: 58 #1.

Anonymous  
1910

The Great Cahokia Mound Again. Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 3, No. 2:92-93.

A plea for support of a bill to buy Cahokia mounds for a state park.

Anonymous  
1931

Burial Grounds of Mound Builders Located. El Palacio. Vol. 31:92-93.

A cemetery near French Village was discovered which appears to be related to the Cahokia mound group.

Anonymous  
1931

Excavation of the Indian Cemetery Near East St. Louis. Science. Vol. 73, No. 1898, supp. pp. 14.

Anonymous  
1931

Powell Mound Excavated. El Palacio. Vol. 30:110-111.

Anonymous  
1931

Six Strata in Powell Mound. El Palacio. Vol. 30: 205-206.

Anonymous  
1931

Story of Giant Skeletons Disproved. El Palacio. Vol. 31:93-94.

Two burials were found by workmen near Edgemont and claimed to be giants, which they are not as explained by Dr. Kelly.

Anonymous  
1933

Evidence of Cannibalism Among Indians. El Palacio. Vol. 35:121-122.

Reports the excavation at Aztalan and compares the findings with Cahokia.



- Anonymous  
1937 Moorehead Discusses the Mound Builders. El Palacio.  
Vol. 42:68-69.
- Refers to Cahokia.
- Anonymous  
1937 The Great Cahokia Mound. National Archaeological  
News. Vol. 42:16-17.
- Anonymous  
1941 Mound Excavations. Living Museum. Vol. 3:32.
- Excavation of a mound on the border of Cahokia  
Mounds State Park.
- Anonymous  
1941 People of the Cahokia Community. Living Museum. Vol.  
3:20.
- Explains the Indians' lives and the functions  
of their mounds at Cahokia.
- Anonymous  
1944 Cahokia Mounds State Park an Ideal Recreation Nook  
with Abundant Archaeology and Indian Life Background.  
Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. pp. 5-6.
- Anonymous  
1944 Cahokia Mound. The Masterkey (Los Angeles). Vol.  
18:124.
- Adams, R.M.  
1941 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Area. American  
Antiquity. Vol. 7:181.
- Reports on current excavations at Cahokia.
- Baker, F.C.  
1923 The Use of Molluscan Shells by the Cahokia Mound  
Builders. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy  
of Science. Vol. 16:328-334.
- Baker, F.C.  
1930 The Use of Animal Life by Mound-building Indians of  
Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy  
of Science. Vol. 22:41-64.
- Barber, E.A.  
1882 A Brief Review of Native American Pottery. In: Fourth  
International Congress of Americanists. Vol. 1:323-334.

Bareis, C.J.

- 1963 University of Illinois Projects. In: Second Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 3-23.

Bareis, C.J.

- 1964 Meander Loops and the Cahokia Site. American Antiquity. Vol. 30:89-91.

The location of certain mounds at Cahokia indicate the rate of the Mississippi river channel migration in the American Bottoms was probably the most favorable section of the Mississippi River Valley for long-term prehistoric settlement with regard to location within the meander belt.

Bareis, C.J.

- 1965 Excavation of Two Burials at the Material Service Quarry Site, LaSalle County, Illinois. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 46, No. 2:140-143.

Bareis, C.J.

- 1976 The Knoebel Site, St. Clair County, Illinois. Illinois Archaeological Survey Circular No. 1.

Bareis, C.J. and D. Lathrop

- 1962 University of Illinois Project. Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 3-9.

A series of five excavations, three near Powell mound and two near Monks mound. Six radiocarbon dates were processed.

Baum, H.M.

- 1903 The Cahokia Mounds. Records of the Past. Vol. 2: 215-222.

Beck, L.C.

- 1823 Gazette of the States of Illinois and Missouri. Albany, New York.

Early description of the Cahokia mounds.

Beckwith, H.W.

- 1884 The Illinois and Indiana Indians. Fergus' Historical Series, Chicago.

Bender, M.M., R.A. Bryson and D.A. Baerreis

- 1969 University of Wisconsin Radiocarbon Dates VI. Radio-carbon. Vol. 11:228-235.

Dates from Illinois are, Cahokia series - 970 $\pm$ 50, and 1020 $\pm$ 55.

Bennett, J.W.

- 1941 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 7:76-77.

Bennett, J.W.

- 1944 Archaeological Horizons in the Southern Illinois Region. American Antiquity. Vol. 10:12-22.

A progress report subject to later revisions. Cultural horizons are discussed beginning with Archaic and continuing through Middle Mississippi. The results indicate that, "The most striking characteristics of the picture for Southern Illinois in general is the evidence of a mingling of Southeastern and more typically Northern cultures. The Massac sequence is Southeastern, the Jackson sequence is Southeastern and Northern, and the St. Louis sequence is Northern, with some traces of the Southeastern influences. It is perhaps significant that in this general area where these influences merged we get a continuous cultural development from Early Woodland through Middle Mississippi. In the other areas, the break between Middle Woodland and classic Middle Mississippi is noticeable." (pp. 21).

Bieri, R.

- 1960 A Woodland Bone Hairpin. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 7:75.

Boyle, D.

- 1905 Cahokia, or Monks Mound. Annual Archaeological Report. pp. 88-90. Warwick Brothers and Rutter, Toronto.

Brackenridge, H.M.

- 1818 Brief Report on the Cahokia Mounds. Analectic Magazine. Philadelphia. pp. 328.

Brandt, Keith A.

- 1972 American Bottoms Settlements. Paper presented at annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Bal Harbour, Florida.

Bray, R.A.

- 1934 On the Investigation of the Second Powell Mound. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 26:59-60.

Brink, W.R.

- 1883 Antiquities of Monks Mound. Edwardsville, Illinois.

Brown, C.E.

- 1921 The Cahokia Mounds. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 20:186.

Brown, James (ed.)

- 1975 Perspectives in Cahokia Archaeology. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin No. 10. University of Illinois, Urbana.

Burford, C.C.

- 1955 Warren King Moorehead - His Contributions to Archaeology in Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 47:35-37.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1904 The Cahokia and Surrounding Mound Groups. Papers Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology. Vol. 3:1-20.

A description of the Cahokia mound group, St. Louis, Forest Park, Long Lake and Bluff Mound Groups. Includes maps and plates.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1907 Area of the Base of the Cahokia Mound. American Anthropologist. Vol. 9:657-658.

In response to Cyrus Thomas' earlier article which states the base of Monks Mound is 17.5 acres, Bushnell corrects this calculation stating it did not take into account the rounded corners and rough contour due to erosion. The corrected measure would be about 16 acres.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1914 Cahokia Mound. Science. Vol. 40, No. 1039:782-784.

Refutes Crook's hypothesis that Monks Mound is the result of natural erosion of alluvial deposits. A detailed analysis proving that it was built by Indians and is not a natural mound, is presented.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1915 The Origin and Various Types of Mounds in Eastern United States. International Congress of Americanists Proceedings. pp. 43-47.

Very brief account of mounds east of the Mississippi. Included is one paragraph on Cahokia. He divides the mounds into three classes; burial, domiciliary, and ceremonial.

Bushnell, D.I., Jr.

- 1921 Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Cahokia and Related Mound Groups. Explorations and Field Work of the Smithsonian Institution. Smithsonian Institution Miscellaneous Collections. Vol. 72:92-105.

Cahokia Mounds

- 1977 East Stockade Excavation, Summary Report. Cahokia Mounds Museum Society.

Cahokia Mounds Museum Society Archaeological Field School

- 1978 East Stockade Excavations, Summary Report. Cahokia Mounds Historic Site.

Caldwell, J.R.

- 1961 Cahokia - Town of the Ancients. Outdoor in Illinois. Vol. 8, No. 1:2.

Reports the trenching of mound 31 at Cahokia.

Carroll, W.M.

- 1969 Cahokia. Outdoor Illinois. Vol. 9, No. 9:8-13.

Cass, B.

- 1962 Progress Report on the Clay Mineral Analyses of Pottery and Soils Recovered from the American Bottoms. First Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 10-13.

Chmurny, William W.

- 1973 The Ecology of the Middle Mississippian Occupation of The American Bottom. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Illinois, Urbana.

Chmurny, William W.

- 1975 Chronology and Phases at Cahokia. In: Perspectives in Cahokia Archaeology, Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin No. 10. pp. 15-31.

Church, H.L.

- 1963 Emerald Mound. Outdoor Illinois. Vol. 2, No. 3:9-11.

A large ceremonial mound leveled by bulldozers for fill. Shows need for salvage.

Clancy, G.W.

- 1931 Indian Mound, in the Great Cahokia Group in Illinois. Art and Archaeology. Vol. 31:237.

Reports the destruction of one of the mounds of the Cahokia group. A platform was found and excavated prior to destruction. Layers of shell, bark and grass or corn were found covering a burial.

Cole, F.C. and W.K. Moorehead

- 1928 Reports on Archaeological Field Work: Illinois. Vol. 30:505-506.

Mounds overlooking the Apple River near Hanover were excavated but nothing was found. At the Fisher site two pits surrounding the mounds were excavated. Mound No. 66 of the Cahokia group was excavated and two hundred skeletons were uncovered. One near mound near Havana was excavated.

Conant, A.J.

- 1897 Foot-Prints of Vanished Races in the Mississippi Valley.  
Chancy R. Barnes, St. Louis.

Included is Brackenridge's description of Monk's Mound in 1811. The rest of the book deals with "World Wide Diffusion" of "Vanished Races".

Connolly, P.

- 1960 The Prehistoric Indians of Illinois. Outdoor in Illinois.  
Vol. 7, No. 1:25.

Conrad, L.A.

- 1966 An Archaeological Survey of the Lower Kaskaskia Canalization Project. Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report No. 26.

Crane, H.R.

- 1956 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates I. Science.  
Vol. 124:664-672.

Dates from Illinois are, Pool site -  $1740 \pm 250$ ,  $2500 \pm 300$ ; Havana site Mound 9 -  $2200 \pm 250$ ; Cahokia Mound 34 -  $800 \pm 200$ ; Knight site -  $1700 \pm 300$ .

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

- 1959 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates IV. American Journal of Science Radiocarbon Supplement. Vol. 1:  
173-198.

Dates from Illinois are, Wilson Mound -  $1950 \pm 200$ ; Long Slough -  $1350 \pm 500$  (taken in a marshy backwater area within 400 yards of the Kuhne site); Kuhne site series -  $1670 \pm 200$ ,  $2210 \pm 250$ ,  $1790 \pm 300$ ; Liverpool Mounds -  $1470 \pm 200$ ; Bedford Mound Group -  $1550 \pm 250$ ; Esther Berry Site -  $810 \pm 250$ ; Crable Site series -  $600 \pm 200$ ,  $620 \pm 200$ ,  $530 \pm 200$ ; Cahokia Mound No. 34 -  $670 \pm 200$ ; Monks Mound series -  $660 \pm 200$ ,  $960 \pm 250$ ,  $480 \pm 200$ .

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

- 1962 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates VII. Radio-carbon. Vol. 4:183-203.

Dates from Illinois are, Kamp Mound Group series -  $1760 \pm 200$ ,  $1940 \pm 150$ ,  $1980 \pm 150$ ,  $1810 \pm 150$ ; Snyders site -  $1310 \pm 150$ ; and Morse site -  $2270 \pm 200$ .

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1969 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates VIII. Radio-carbon. Vol. 5:228-253.

Dates from Illinois are, McDonough Lake site -  $780 \pm 75$ ; Snyders site series -  $1890 \pm 75$ ,  $1720 \pm 75$ ; Mitchell site series -  $785 \pm 75$ ,  $875 \pm 75$ ,  $785 \pm 75$ ,  $750 \pm 75$ ,  $950 \pm 75$ ,  $1100 \pm 75$ ,  $1100 \pm 75$ ,  $395 \pm 75$ ; Fill site -  $910 \pm 75$ ; Klunk mound group series -  $2870 \pm 75$ ,  $1775 \pm 75$ ,  $855 \pm 75$ ; Riverton site series -  $3110 \pm 100$ ,  $3460 \pm 125$ ,  $3200 \pm 100$ ,  $3270 \pm 125$ ; Robeson Hills site series -  $3490 \pm 100$ ,  $3440 \pm 125$ ; Murdock mound -  $600 \pm 75$ ; Cahokia series -  $1055 \pm 75$ ,  $1110 \pm 75$ ,  $1125 \pm 75$ ,  $1915 \pm 150$ ,  $725 \pm 75$ ,  $675 \pm 75$ .

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1964 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates IX. Radio-carbon. Vol. 6:1-24.

Dates from Illinois are, North site -  $1060 \pm 100$ ; Stilwell site series -  $1330 \pm 120$ ,  $1550 \pm 120$ ,  $720 \pm 100$ ; Cahokia series -  $515 \pm 100$ ,  $825 \pm 100$ ,  $385 \pm 90$ ,  $765 \pm 200$ ,  $885 \pm 200$ ,  $805 \pm 100$ ,  $725 \pm 100$ ,  $685 \pm 100$ ,  $1025 \pm 100$ ,  $905 \pm 100$ ; and Klunk Mound group -  $1350 \pm 110$ .

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1966 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates XI. Radio-carbon. Vol. 8:256-285.

Dates from Illinois are, Klunk Mound -  $1170 \pm 120$ ; Koster Mound -  $1300 \pm 120$ ; Schild site series -  $1020 \pm 110$ ,  $750 \pm 110$ ; Peisker site series -  $2180 \pm 130$ ,  $2275 \pm 130$ ,  $1770 \pm 130$ ; Apple Island site -  $150 \pm 100$ ; Wolf site -  $1650 \pm 120$ ; Lawrence site series -  $780 \pm 110$ ,  $790 \pm 110$ ,  $690 \pm 110$ ,  $680 \pm 110$ ; Loyd site -  $430 \pm 100$ ; and Monks Mound series -  $840 \pm 150$ ,  $670 \pm 100$ .

Crane, H.R. and J.B. Griffin

1968 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates XII. Radio-carbon. Vol. 10:61-114.

Dates from Illinois are Monks Mound -  $850 \pm 100$ ; Montezuma Mounds -  $2110 \pm 130$ ; North site - Peisker site series -  $1700 \pm 120$ ,  $1880 \pm 120$ ; Hannah site series -  $1860 \pm 130$ ,  $1790 \pm 200$ ,  $1820 \pm 120$ ,  $1720 \pm 130$ ,  $2300 \pm 130$ ; Kane site -  $930 \pm 100$ ; Stolle Quarry Site Series -  $1050 \pm 110$ ,  $1230 \pm 110$ ; Scovill site -  $1500 \pm 120$ ; Apple Creek site -  $1490 \pm 130$ ; Loyd site -  $665 \pm 100$ ; Jasper Newman site series -  $620 \pm 110$ ,  $520 \pm 100$ ,  $570 \pm 110$ ,  $2000 \pm 140$ ,  $2030 \pm 140$ .

- Crook, A.R.  
1914 Cahokia or Monks Mound Not of Artificial Origin. Science.  
Vol. 40:312.

A letter stating, that an analysis of the soil of Monks Mound shows that it has the same type of soil as the alluvial deposits of the Mississippi Valley and is a result of natural erosional factors.

- Crook, A.R.  
1915 Origin of Monks Mound. Bulletin of the Geological Society of America. Vol. 26:74-75.

The mounds are the remains of glacial and alluvial deposits and not man made.

- Crook, A.R.  
1916 The Composition and Origin of Monks Mound. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 9: 82-84.

- Crook, A.R.  
1918 Additional Note on Monks Mound. Bulletin of the Geological Society of America. Vol. 29:80-81.

Monks Mound is not man made but the remains of glacial material left by the river.

- Crook, A.R.  
1922 The Origin of the Cahokia Mounds. Bulletin of the Illinois State Museum.

- David, R.N.  
1969 Those Cahokians. Outdoor Illinois. Vol. 9, No. 9: 14-18.

- Denny, Sidney G.  
1973 The Harding Ditch Combined Area, St. Clair County, Illinois. In: Environmental Inventory Report Part A, East St. Louis and Vicinity, Illinois, Harding Ditch Combined Area, St. Clair County, Illinois. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District.

- Denny, Sidney G.  
1974 Archaeological Resources of the Blue Waters Area. In: Environmental Inventory Report, East St. Louis and Vicinity, Illinois, Blue Waters Area, St. Clair County, Illinois. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District.



- Denny, S., C. Kutruff and G. Perino  
1967 Current Research in the Southeast. Summer 1967-Illinois.  
Southeast Archaeological Conference Newsletter. Vol.  
11, No. 2:9-11.
- Reports on survey of Rend Lake and Kaskaskia River.
- Deuel, T.  
1938 Lower Mississippi Traits in the Middle Phase in Illinois.  
Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science.  
Vol. 31:68-70.
- Compares Cahokia, Spoon River and Kincaid.
- Deuel, T.  
1941 People of the Cahokia Community. Living Museum. Vol.  
3:20.
- Dick, G.C.  
1947 Notes on Cahokia Mounds Village Sites. Amateur Archaeo-  
logy Club of St. Louis - Bulletin. No. 3:36-39.
- Dick, G.C.  
1950 Notes on Cahokia Ceramics. Cahokia Brought to Life.  
Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 16-29.
- Describes over thirty different ceramic artifacts  
"Concerning the possible origin of form and design pre-  
vailing in our Cahokia pottery: This district seems to  
have been a veritable melting pot, or focal point for  
many ceramic traits. This component of the art, from  
its large diversity and multiplicity, reveals Cahokia  
as a cross-section of the general basic elements of  
design used in America, excepting our Southwest sec-  
tion." pp. 17.
- Dick, G.C.  
1950 Observations on the Great Cahokia Mound. Cahokia Brought  
to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm. pp. 68-69.
- Dick, G.C.  
1955 Incised Pottery Decorations from Cahokia, A Middle  
Mississippi Site in Western Illinois. Missouri Archaeo-  
logist. Vol. 17:36-48.
- English, T.H.  
1921 The Cahokia Indian Mounds: A Plea for their Preservation.  
The Geographical Review. Vol. 2, No. 2:207-211.
- Farnsworth, Kenneth  
1974 Cahokia: Ancient Capital of the Midwest. Addison-  
Wesley Module in Anthropology. No. 48.

- Fecht, W.G.  
1951 A Cache of 50 Hornstone Disks Discovered in the American Bottoms. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin. No. 6:10-11.
- Fecht, W.G.  
1960 Cahokia Mounds Serpent Pottery. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 7:34-35.
- Fecht, W.G.  
1964 Cahokia Projectiles. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 11:76-78.
- Finney, Fred  
1981 Carbon Dioxide Site: Late Woodland and Early Mississippian Occupations on the American Bottoms in Southwestern Illinois. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Illinois, Urbana.
- Flint, T.  
1828 Recollections of the Last 10 years, Passed in Occasional Residences and Journeyings in the Valley of the Mississippi, From Pittsburg and the Missouri to the Gulf of Mexico, and from Florida to the Spanish Frontier: in a Series of Letters to the Reverend James Flint, of Salem, Massachusetts (including Lines by Micah Flint) on the Mounds in the Cahokia Prairie, Illinois. Cummings, Hilliard and Company, Boston. pp. 164-174.
- Fowke, G.  
1910 Antiquities of Central and Southeastern Missouri. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 37.
- The mounds of the Cahokia group correspond in form and situation with mounds which formerly existed on the site of St. Louis, and they are not at all of the same type as those nearest them in Illinois - an indication that when built they were all on the western side of the Mississippi or according to aboriginal ideas, of the Missouri River.
- Fowler, M.L.  
1956 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 22:100-101.
- Fowler, M.L.  
1962 First Annual Report: American Bottoms Archaeology, July 1, 1961 - June 30, 1962.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1962 Radiocarbon Assays. Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 49-57.

Dates suggest a Mississippi occupation of the American Bottoms region beginning about 800 A.D. The present Carbon 14 data is not clear enough to determine if the "Bluff" occupation was contemporary with the early Mississippian, or preceded it.

Fowler, M.L. (ed.)

- 1963 Second Annual Report: American Bottoms Archaeology, July 1, 1962 - June 30, 1963. Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. Summary reports on two years of research.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1963 Radiocarbon Assays. Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 46-52.

Inconsistencies in the radiocarbon samples which are difficult to explain and possible interpretations are discussed.

Fowler, M.L.

- 1964 Third Annual Report: American Bottoms Archaeology. July 1, 1963-June 30, 1964.

Fowler, Melvin L.

- 1972 The Cahokia Site: Summary and Interpretations. Paper presented at annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Bal Harbour, Florida.

Fowler, Melvin L.

- 1973 Explorations Into Cahokia Archaeology. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin No. 7. University of Illinois, Urbana.

Fowler, Melvin L.

- 1974 Cahokia: Ancient Capital of the Midwest. Addison-Wesley Module in Anthropology. No. 48.

Fowler, Melvin L.

- 1975 Cahokia Archaeology: Field Reports Illinois State Museum, Research Series; Papers in Anthropology #3. Springfield, Illinois.

Fowler, Melvin L. and Robert L. Hall

- 1972 Archaeological Phases at Cahokia. Illinois State Museum Research Series, Papers in Anthropology #1. Springfield, Illinois.

- Fowler, Melvin L. and Robert L. Hall  
1975 Archaeological Phases at Cahokia. In: Perspectives in Cahokia Archaeology. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin No. 10.
- Freimuth, Glen A.  
1974 The Lunsford-Pulcher Site: An Examination of Selected Traits and Their Social Implications in American Bottom Prehistory. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Illinois. Urbana, Illinois.
- Griffin, J.B.  
1949 The Cahokia Ceramic Complexes. Proceedings of the Fifth Plains Conference for Archaeology, University of Nebraska Laboratory of Anthropology Notebook. No. 1:44-58.  
  
Describes Powell Plain, Ramey Incised, Monks Mound Red, St. Clair Plain, and Cahokia-Cord Marked. Concludes that "The connections then of the pottery from the Cahokia Center, in their more detailed form, seem persistently to be to the north and to the west and these ceramic traits seem to have formed part of the cultural influences which shifted aboriginal cultures in the Missouri Valley from an Upper Republican cast to the late prehistoric units in northwestern Iowa, northeastern Nebraska and southeastern Dakota. I would think that this movement into the Missouri Valley would have taken place in the sixteenth century".
- Grimm, R.E.  
1948 Preliminary Report on St. Clair County Site #26. Shiloh, Illinois. Amateur Archaeology Club of St. Louis - Bulletin. No. 4:22-28.
- Grimm, R.E.  
1948 Report on Cahokia (Illinois) Village Site. Tennessee Archaeologist. Vol. 4:35-36.
- Grimm, R.E.  
1950 Cahokia Brought to Life: An Artifactual Story of America's Greatest Monument. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin.
- Grogan, R.M.  
1950 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 16:184-185.
- Hall, R.L.  
1964 Current Research. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 30:238-240.

- Hall, R.L.  
1964 Illinois State Museum Project. Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 11-15.
- Hall, R.L.  
1967 The Mississippian Heartland and Its Plains Relationship. Plains Anthropologist. Vol. 12:175-183.
- "The Cahokia site near East St. Louis, Illinois, was a gateway on the Northwest frontier of the Mississippi heartland. Its exact relationship to other Middle Mississippi cultures and to cultures of the Plains and Upper Great Lakes area is still not fully understood. It is clear nonetheless, that these relationships, when more completely known, will prove to be much more complicated than any suggested current literature."
- Hall, R.L.  
1968 The Goddard-Ramey Cahokia Flight: A Pioneering Aerial Photographic Survey. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 49:76-80.
- Hall, R.L. and J.O. Vogel  
1963 Illinois State Museum Projects. Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. pp. 24-27.
- Harn, Alan D.  
1971 An archaeological survey of the American Bottoms in Madison and St. Clair Counties, Illinois. Illinois State Museum Reports of Investigations No. 21, Part 2. Springfield, Illinois.
- Harn, Alan D.  
1971 An archaeological survey of the American Bottoms in Madison and St. Clair Counties, Illinois. In: Archaeological survey of the American Bottoms and adjacent bluffs, Illinois. pp. 19-39. Illinois State Museum Reports of Investigations No. 21.
- Johannessen, Sissel  
1980 Ethnobotanical Report, pp. 154-157. In: Annual Report of Investigations FAI 270. Archaeological Mitigation Project, University of Illinois. Urbana, Illinois.
- Judd, N.M.  
1948 Pyramids of the New World. National Geographic Magazine. Vol. 93:105-128.
- Kelly, A.R.  
1933 Some Problems of Recent Cahokia Archaeology. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 25: 101-103.

- Kelly, A. R. and F. C. Cole  
1931 Rediscovering Illinois. Rule Book of the State of Illinois for 1931-1932:318-341.
- Kelly, John E.  
1980 Formative Developments at Cahokia and the Adjacent American Bottom: A Merrell Tract Perspective. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin, Madison.
- Kelly, John E.  
1980 The Emergence of Cahokia. Paper delivered at the 37th Annual Meeting of the Southeastern Archaeological Conference.
- Koldehoff, Brad  
1978 The Mueller Site: evidence of Paleo-Indian Occupation in St. Clair County, Illinois. Central States Archaeological Journal. 25(3):138-146.
- LaDassor, G.  
1950 Cahokia Ornaments. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R. E. Grimm:32-41.
- LaDassor, G.  
1950 Joe Walta, a Steady Cahokia Collector. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm:54-57.  
  
Recounts his interest in collecting Indian artifacts from Cahokia.
- LaDassor, G.  
1950 The Vietzen Cahokia Dig. In Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor R.E. Grimm:46.
- Leighton, M.M.  
1923 The Origin of the Cahokia Mounds (abstract). Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 16:327.
- Leighton, M.M.  
1923 Cahokia (Illinois) Mound. University of Illinois.
- Leighton, M.M.  
1928 The Geological Aspects of Some of the Cahokia (Illinois) Mounds. University of Illinois Bulletin. 26 No. 4:Pt. 2:109-143.

Lewis, H. von and G. B. Douglas

- 1857 Das Illustrierte Mississippthal. Reprints of Rare Americana. No. 3. Schmidt and Gunther Leipzig, 1923: 331-337.

Contains pictures of Cahokia and the Piasa bird.

Maclean, J.P.

- 1883 Great Cahokia Mound. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. for 1882. pp. 827-828.

Mason, R. J. and G. Perino

- 1961 Microblades at Cahokia, Illinois. American Antiquity. Vol. 26:553-557.

Small blades and blade tools are described and an attempt to assess their function is made. The comparative evidence is insufficient to demonstrate any relationship with other blade industries in the Eastern United States such as Poverty Point and Hopewell.

McAdams, W.

- 1883 Antiquities of Cahokia, or Monks Mound in Madison County, Illinois. In: History of Madison County, Illinois. W.R. Brink, Edwardsville. pp. 58-64.

A map of the Cahokia mounds accompanying a general discussion about them.

McAdams, W.

- 1883 The Great Mounds of Cahokia. Science. Vol. 2:365.

McAdams, W.

- 1893 Skulls and Pottery from Cahokia. The American Antiquarian. Vol. 15:No. 3:177-178.

McAdams, W.

- 1907 The Archaeology of Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society. 34-47.

A plea for the preservation of the Cahokia mounds, Monks Mound in particular. Included is an account of the Trappist Monk's settlement on Monks Mound from 1808 to 1813.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1912 Archaeology of the Mississippi Valley. Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society for 1910. 184-185.

A pleas for preservation of archaeological sites, particular reference is made to Cahokia.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1921 Help Save the Cahokia Mounds. Circular. 4 pages. August Andover, Massachusetts.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1921 Cahokia Mounds: Our Greatest Prehistoric Mounds in Danger. Literary Digest. Vol. 70:No. 11:22.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1922 The Cahokia Mounds: A Preliminary Paper. University of Illinois Bulletin. Vol. 19:No. 35.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1922 The Cahokia Mounds. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 1:75-76.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1922 Preservation of the Cahokia Mounds. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 1:25-27.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1923 The Cahokia Mounds: Part I - A Report of Progress by W. K. Moorehead and Part II - Some Geological Aspects by M. M. Leighton. University of Illinois Bulletin. Vol. 21:No. 6.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1929 Cahokia Mounds. National Research Council Bulletin. No. 74:97-98.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1929 Cahokia Mounds. University of Illinois Bulletin. Vol. 26:No. 4.

Moorehead, W. K.

- 1930 Cultural Affinities and Differences in Illinois Archaeology. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 22:23-40.

An overall view of Illinois archaeology with emphasis on preservation and excavation of the bigger sites before they are destroyed.



Moorehead, W. K.

- 1931 A Plea for the Cahokia Mounds. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 24:376-377.

Munson, Patrick J.

- 1974 Terraces, Meander Loops, and Archaeology in the American Bottoms, Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Sciences 67(4):384-392.

Munson, Patrick J. and Alan D. Harn

- 1971 An archaeological survey of the American Bottoms and Wood River Terrace. Illinois State Museum Reports of Investigations No. 21.

Nashhold, Barney W.

- 1977 An Archaeological Magnetic Survey at Cahokia. Master's essay, Department of Anthropology, University of Illinois (Chicago Circle).

Norris, Frederick Terrill

- 1977 Prehistoric settlement patterns and subsistence systems in St. Clair County, Illinois. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, Southern Illinois University of Edwardsville.

O'Brien, Patricia J.

- 1972 A Formal Analysis of Cahokia Ceramics from the Powell Tract. Illinois Archaeological Survey Monograph No. 3.

Osborn, L. G.

- 1944 The Cahokia Mound. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 2:No. 2:7-10.

General report on the history and archaeology of Cahokia mounds given at a state convention of the society in July 1944.

Parmalee, P. W.

- 1957 Vertebrate Remains from the Cahokia Site, Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 50: 235-343.

Parmalee, P. W.

- 1959 Use of Mammalian Skulls and Mandibles by Prehistoric Indians of Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 52:85-95.

Parmalee, P. W.

- 1963 Faunal Identification from the Mitchell Site. In:  
2nd Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. P.:  
39-42.

Peale, T. R.

- 1862 Ancient Mounds at St. Louis, Missouri in 1819. Annual  
Report of the Smithsonian Institution. For 1861. P.  
386-391.

Pearson, F. J. Jr., E. M. Davis; M. A. Tamers and R. W. Johnstone  
1965 University of Texas Radiocarbon Dates I-II. Radiocarbon.  
Vol. 7:296-314.

Date from Illinois, Mitchell site - 990±90.

Pearson, F. J. Jr., E. M. Davis, M. A. Tamers and R. W. Johnstone  
1889 Geographical Distribution of Monuments. The American  
Antiquarian. Vol. 11:267-292.

Short description with pictures of Monks Mound  
is included in the general discussion.

Peet, S. D.

- 1891 Cahokia Tablet. The American Antiquarian. Vol. 13:58-59.

Peet, S. D.

- 1891 The Great Cahokia Mound. The American Antiquarian.  
Vol. 13:3-31.

Perino, G.

- 1940 Bluff Finds in the Cahokia Region. Illinois State Archae-  
ological Society Journal. Vol 2 No. 2:9-11.

Perino, G.

- 1942 Bluff Finds in the Cahokia Region. Hobbies. Vol. 47:99.

Perino, G.

- 1947 Cultural Clues from Cahokia. Amateur Archaeology Club  
of St. Louis - Bulletin. No. 1:14-16.

Perino, G.

- 1947 Cahokia Notes. Illinois State Archaeological Society  
Journal. Vol. 5:No.2:57-60.

A review of a number of his digs at Cahokia.

- Perino, G.  
1947 Cultural Problems at Cahokia. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 4:No. 3:14-17.
- There are at least two periods of occupation at Cahokia, the Old Village and Bean Pot. Since the Bean Pot was used by both groups "Bean Pot Culture" is a misnomer.
- Perino, G.  
1948 Cahokia Chips. Amateur Archaeology Club of St. Louis - Bulletin. No. 4:29-30.
- Perino, G.  
1950 Cahokia Notes. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor, R. E. Grimm. P. :61-67.
- Estracts from his field notes when out collecting.
- Perino, G.  
1950 Cultural Clues from Cahokia. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor, R. E. Grimm. P. :59-61.
- Perino, G.  
1950 Details of the Vietzen Dig. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor, R. E. Grimm. P. :47-48.
- Describes the two days of digging at Cahokia with Mr. Vietzen from Ohio.
- Perino, G.  
1950 Three Cultures Present at Cahokia. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor, R. E. Grimm. P. :15-16.
- Perino, G.  
1951 Field Trip Report. Greater St. Louis Archaeology Society Bulletin. No. 6a:9-10.
- Perino, G.  
1957 Cahokia. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 3:84-88.
- Perino, G.  
1958 The Kraske Village Site and Mound Group. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Vol. 39:181-188.
- Perino, G.  
1959 Recent Information from Cahokia and Its Satellites. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 6:130-138.

- Perino, G.  
1960 The Micro-Drill Industry at Cahokia. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 7:No. 3:116-120.
- Perino, G.  
1962 The Man-Made Effigy--Its Distribution. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 9:116-123.
- Perino, G.  
1964 The Grove Spud. Central State Archaeological Journal. Vol. 11:4-6.
- Perino, G.  
1967 Additional Discoveries of Filed Teeth in the Cahokia Area. American Antiquity. Vol. 32:538-541.
- Porter, J. W.  
1962 Temper in Bluff Pottery from the Cahokia Area. Southern Illinois University Museum - Lithic Laboratory Research Report. No. 1.
- Porter, J. W.  
1962 Southern Illinois University Museum Project. In: second Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. P. :31-38.
- Mitchell, Pulcher, Indian Creek, Smith Farm, Kane Mound, and Lloyd Village Sites were surveyed in the area surrounding East St. Louis.
- Porter, J. W.  
1963 Bluff Pottery Analysis - Thin Section - Experiment No. 1: Thin Sectioning All Sherds from One Trash Pit (c-484 through C-521). Southern Illinois University Museum - Lithic Laboratory Research Report. No. 3.
- Supports earlier finding that most Late Woodland "bluff" pottery comes from grit of the grog (crushing up broken pots) rather than an intentional addition of two types of temper.
- Porter, J. W.  
1963 Bluff Pottery Analysis - Thin Section Experiment No. 2; Analysis of Bluff Pottery from the Mitchell Site, Madison County, Illinois. Southern Illinois University Lithic Laboratory Research Report. No. 4.
- Resembles other sites around the American Bottoms. The same types of sherds and grog tempering.

Porter, J. W.

- 1963 Pt. 1 Bluff Pottery Analysis - Thin Section Experiment No. 3: Fast and Temper Variations in one Bluff Pottery Variety, Pt. 2. Additional Past Data for C-71, C-72, and C-119 through C-124. Southern Illinois University Museum - Lithic Laboratory Research Report. No. 5.

Concludes that pottery from the Cahokia area came from outlying area via trade or transhumance migration.

Porter, J. W.

- 1964 Southern Illinois Museum Project. In 3rd Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. P.:16-26.

This history of previous work at the Mitchell site is presented, ceramic analysis, and lithic analysis of thin sections are discussed.

Porter, J. W.

- 1964 Thin Section Descriptions from Some Shell Tempered Pre-historic Ceramics from the American Bottoms. Southern Illinois University Museum - Lithic Laboratory Research Report. No. 7.

Hypothesized that most of the shell tempered vessels made locally were originally all the same finish and subsequent use changed the color. This typing by color may not be appropriate.

Porter, James W.

- 1974 The American Bottom: Terms and Geomorphological Considerations.

Priest, J.

- 1833 American Antiquities and Discoveries in the West. Hoffman and White. Albany 5th Edition. P.:193-194.

Puls, A. W.

- 1950 Cahokia Artifacts. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor, R. E. Grimm. P.:58.

Some pictures from his collection of surface finds at Cahokia.

Pustmueller, A. E.

- 1950 The Copper Serpent. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor, R. E. Grimm. P.:13-14.

Pustmueller, A. E.

- 1950 Personal Experiences. In: Cahokia Brought to Life.  
Editor, R. E. Grimm. P.:48-54.

Putnam, F. W. and Dr. J. Patrick

- 1880 Twelfth Annual Report of the Peabody Museum for 1876-1879. Vol. II;470-475, 485, 736.

Randall, E. O.

- 1938 Cahokia Mounds. Ohio Magazine. Vol. 3:No. 4:249-253.

Rau, C.

- 1872 A Deposit of Agricultural Flint Implements in Southern Illinois. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. for 1868. P. :401-407.

Describes the discovery of a cache of artifacts found in East St. Louis giving location on map.

Rau, C.

- 1872 Indian Pottery. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. 1866. P.: 346-355.

General discussion on Indian pottery, devoting three pages to the Cahokia area, indicating a site of manufacture of pottery vessels on the left bank of Cahokia Creek.

Reed, N.A.; J. H. Bennett and J. W. Porter

- 1968 Solid Core Drilling of Monks Mound: Technique and Findings. American Antiquity. Vol. 33:137-148.

"Solid core drilling was used to provide guidelines for future excavation of Monks mound at the Cahokia site. The objective was to study, within reasonable limits of time and finances, the internal structure of the largest earthen mound in North America. The process is described along with a discussion of its problems and limitations as applied to similar archaeological situations. Radiocarbon dates indicate construction over approximately 250 years, from A.D. 900 to 1150. Evidence of construction stages is described and used to arrive at an estimate of labor figures and the necessary sustaining population of the Cahokia settlement. It is suggested that most of the mounds at the site were built after the completion of Monks mound." (P-137).

Roper, Donna C.

- 1975 Excavations at the Merrell Tract of the Cahokia Site: Summary Field Report, 1973. In: Cahokia Archaeology: Field Reports. Illinois State Museum Research Series Papers in Anthropology, No. 3, pp. 1-8.

Salzer, Robert J.

- 1975 Excavations at the Merrell Tract of the Cahokia Site: Summary Field Report, 1973. Illinois State Museum Research Series, Papers in Anthropology, (3):1-8.

Schoenwetter, J.

- 1963 Survey of Palynological Results. In: 2nd Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. P.:42-45.

Schoenwetter, J.

- 1964 Pollen Report. In: 3rd Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. P.:29-31.

Schoolcraft, H. R.

- 1825 Travels in the Central Portions of the Mississippi Valley: Comprising Observations on Its Mineral Geography, Internal Resources, and Aboriginal Population. Collins and Hannay, New York.

Pages 224 and 293 refer to the Cahokia Mound group.

Sly, K. L.

- 1938 Cahokia Mound Lore. Hobbies. Vol. 43:100-101.

Sly, K. L.

- 1938 Cahokia Mound Arrows. National Archaeological News. Vol. 2:no. 1 22-24.

Sly, K. L.

- 1939 "Extra Notched" Cahokia Arrows. Hobbies. Vol. 43: 104-105.

Smith, H. I.

- 1902 Great American Pyramid. Harper's Magazine. Vol. 104: No. 622:199-204.

Smith, H. M.

- 1942 Excavation of the Murdock Mound of the Cahokia Group. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. May P. 13-19.

Snyder, John P.

- 1913 The Prehistoric Mounds of Illinois. Published by the "Monks of Cahokia".

Snyder, John P.

- 1913 The Prehistoric Mounds of Illinois. Published by the "Monks of Cahokia".

Snyder, J. F.

- 1914 Prehistoric Illinois: The Great Cahokia Mound.  
Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 6:  
506-508.

Reports discovery of a stone-lined grave near the  
Cahokia mound.

Snyder, J. F.

- 1917 The Great Cahokia Mound. Journal Illinois State His-  
torical Society Vol. 10:256-259.

Discusses the debate over Monks Mound, whether  
it is a natural deposit shaped by the Indians built  
entirely by them. Concludes, further investigation  
is necessary.

Soper, S.

- 1939 Ornamentation Among the American Indians. Transactions  
of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 32:63-65.

Stewart, T. D. and P. F. Titterington

- 1944 Filed Indian Teeth From Illinois. Washington Academy  
of Science-Journal. Vol. 34:No. 10:317-321.

Stewart, T. D. and P. E. Titterington

More Filed Teeth from the United States. Washington  
Academy of Science-Journal. Vol. 38:No. 8:259-261.

Thomas, C.

- 1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Moun-  
tains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 12.

Thomas C.

- 1899 The Cahokia Mounds-A Suggestion. American Archaeologist.  
Vol. 3:Pt. 1:1-2.

Thomas, C.

- 1907 Cahokia or Monk's Mound. American Archaeologist. Vol. 9:  
362-365.

Throop, A. J.

- 1928 The Mound Builders of Illinois. Call Printing Company.  
East St. Louis, Illinois.

Titterington, P. F.

- 1933 The Cahokia Mound Group and Its Surface Material. Wis-  
consin Archaeologist. Vol. 13:No. 1:7-14.



Titterington, P.F.

- 1934 A Classification of Cahokia Projectile Points.  
Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science.  
Vol. 26:58.

Titterington, P. F.

- 1935 A Flint Spud from Cahokia. American Antiquity. Vol. 1:  
321-322.

Titterington, P. F.

- 1938 For Identification. American Antiquity. Vol. 3:354-  
355.

Titterington, P. F.

- 1938 The Cahokia Mound Group and Its Village Site Materials.  
St. Louis, Missouri. 40 pages.

Titterington, P. F.

- 1950 Filed Teeth. In: Cahokia Brought to Life. Editor,  
R. E. Grimm. P. :31-32.

Titterington, P. F.

- 1950 Small Projectile Points. In: Cahokia Brought to Life.  
Editor, R. E. Grimm. P. 29-30.

Vietzen, R. C.

- 1950 My First Visit to Cahokia. In: Cahokia Brought to Life.  
Editor, R. E. Grimm. P. :70-72.

Vogel, Joseph O.

- n.d. Analysis of Ceramics from the Cahokia Area. Illinois  
State Museum Report of Investigations. No. 6.

Vogel, Joseph D.

- 1975 A preliminary report on the analysis of ceramics from the  
Cahokia area at the Illinois State Museum. Illinois  
State Museum, Preliminary Report Investigation 6.

Vogel, J. O.

- 1963 Cahokia Ceramics Research Project. In, Annual Report  
American Bottoms Archaeology. P.:27-30.

Vogel, J. O.

- 1964 Preliminary report on the Analysis of Ceramics from the  
Cahokia area at the Illinois State Museum. Ph.D Univer-  
sity of Michigan.

Vogel, Joseph O.

- 1975 Trends in Cahokia Ceramics: Preliminary Study of the Collections from Tracts 15A and 15B. In Perspectives in Cahokia Archaeology. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin No. 10, pp. 32-125.

Waters, W. L.

- 1910 Archaeological Sketch of Madison County, Illinois and Its Vacinity. Archaeological Bulletin (Council Grove, Kansas) Vol. 1:No. 2:29-31.

Welch, David

- 1975 Wood Utilization at Cahokia: Identification of Wood Charcoal from the Merrell Tract. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin, Madison.

Weston, Bruce R.

- 1979 Preliminary Report of Investigations Endrijaidis Site St. Clair County, Illinois. University of Illinois at Chicago Circle.

Whitloch, W. H.

- 1933 Who Built Monk's Mound? Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 26:151-162.

Wild, J. C.

- 1841 The Valley of the Mississippi: Illustrated in a Series of Views. Chambers and Knapp. St. Louis. P.:52-56.

Wilson, T.

- 1897 Arrow Points, Spearheads, and Knives of Prehistoric Times. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution from 1897. Part I: 811-988.

Winters, H. D. and S. Struever

- 1962 The Emerald Mound Group and Village. Living Museum. Vol. 23:86-87.

Wittry, W. L.

- 1960 Report of Phase 3 Archaeological Salvage Project, F. A. I. Route 70, Section 60-G2HB. Project I-70-1 (40)4, The Cahokia Site, 800 feet West of Monks Mound. Illinois State Museum Preliminary Report. No. 1.

Wittry, W. L.

- 1961 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 26:586-588.

- Wittry, W. L.  
1961 Report of Phase 3 Archaeological Salvage Project, F.A.I. 255, Section 60-6-1, Tract 15A, Project I-70-1 (40)4, The Cahokia Site, 30,000 feet west of Monks Mound, Madison County, Illinois. Illinois State Museum Preliminary Report. No. 2.
- Wittry, W. L.  
1962 Notes and News. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 27:450-452.
- Wittry, W. L.  
1963 Current Research. Northern Mississippi Valley. American Antiquity. Vol. 29:258-259.
- Wittry, W. L.  
1964 An American Woodhenge. Cranbrook Institute of Science News Letter. Vol. 33:no. 9:102-107.
- Wittry, W. L. and J. O. Vogel  
1962 Illinois State Museum Projects. In: First Annual Report American Bottoms Archaeology. P.:15-30.
- Yarnell, Richard A.  
1973 An analysis of the fish scales from two Fairmont Phase pit houses on the Cahokia Merrell Tract. Ms on file, Department of Anthropology, Beloit College, Beloit, Wisconsin.

UNION COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Bushnell, D. I., Jr.

- 1919 Native Villages and Village Sites East of the Mississippi. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 69.

Crane, H. R. and J. B. Griffin

- 1960 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates V. American Journal of Science Radiocarbon Supplement. Vol. 3: 31-48.

Dates from Illinois are Baumer sites - 1395 $\pm$ 200; Kincaid - 675 $\pm$ 150; Eveland site - 1020 $\pm$ 200; Lin-Heilig site - 950 $\pm$ 150; Raymond site - 1745 $\pm$ 200; and Ferry site - 8160 $\pm$ 400.

Farrell, F. M.

- 1883 Ancient Remains Near Cobden, Illinois. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. pp. 584-586.

Gives location of a rock shelter, stone quarry, village site, and burial mound in the Cobden area.

Fowke, G.

- 1928 Archaeological Investigations - II. Annual Report Bureau American Ethnology, pp 530-533.

Gives location of flint quarries in Union and Madison counties.

Fowler, M. L.

- 1960 District 9, Illinois Division of Highways; The Aida Site (24B4-32). Southern Illinois University Museum - Archaeological Salvage Report No. 3.

A temporary Archaic camp site.

Holmes, W. H.

- 1919 Handbook of Aboriginal American Antiquities. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 6: Part 1.

Gives geology, location, artifacts found and distribution of the flint from Mill Creek quarries in Union County on pages 187-194.

Hudelson, C. W.

- 1938 Aborigine's Agricultural Artifacts, Mill Creek, Illinois. Bulletin Archaeological Society of Illinois. Vol. 1:13-14.

Karsteter, A. E.

- 1950 Clutts Bluff Cavern. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 1:41-44.

A brief account of the amateur excavation of a rock shelter near Cobden Illinois containing pre-ceramic and ceramic occupations.

Keagy, J.

- 1910 Archaeology of Mill Creek. Archaeological Bulletin. Vol. 1: No. 3:70-72.

Maxwell, M. S.

- 1951 Woodland Cultures of Southern Illinois. Museum of Anthropology. Beloit College.

Merwin, B. W.

- 1933 Alleged Siouian Sites of Southern Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 25:106.

Merwin, B. W.

- 1935 An Aboriginal Village Site in Union County. Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 28:78-92.

A village site located 1 1/2 miles east of Reynoldsville surrounded by a dirt ridge which contains five mounds, four large circular depressions and one hundred hut rings. It was probably occupied by a Siouian group shortly before 1650.

Peithmann, I.

- 1935 Bannerstones and Related Ceremonial Objects from Southern Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science. Vol. 28:73-74.

Lithic material on Lower Kaskaskia, Big Muddy, the Mississippi south of the Big Muddy and Cypress Creek are described.

Perrine, T. M.

- 1873 Mounds near Anna, Union County, Illinois. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. for 1872. P. :418-420.

A series of mounds fifteen miles from Anna in the Mississippi River bottoms are described.

Perrine, T. M.

- 1874 Antiquities of Union County, Illinois. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. for 1873. P.:410.

- Phillips, W. A.  
 1899 Aboriginal Quarries and Shops at Mill Creek, Union County, Illinois. Proceedings American Association for the Advancement of Science. Vol. 38:361-363.
- Phillips, W. A.  
 1900 Aboriginal Quarries and Shops at Mill Creek, Illinois. American Anthropologist. Vol. 2:37-52.
- Snyder, J. F.  
 1910 Prehistoric Illinois: The Primitive Flint Industry, Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 3: No. 2:11-25.
- Spielbauer, Ronald H.  
 1976 Chert Resources and Aboriginal Chert Utilization in Western Union County, Illinois. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, Southern Illinois University.
- Spielbauer, R. H.  
 1976 Chert resources and aboriginal chert utilization in western Union County, Illinois. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.
- Thomas, C.  
 1891 Catalogue of Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains. Bulletin Bureau of American Ethnology. No. 12.
- Thomas, C.  
 1907 Cahokia or Monk's Mound. American Anthropologist. Vol. 9:362-365.
- Thomas, C.  
 1948 Dust, Bones and Rocks. Illinois State Archaeological Society Journal. Vol. 6:No. 2:19-23.
- A discussion of the Society's diggings near Cobden.
- Titterington, P. F.  
 1937 Flint Quarries. Missouri Archaeologist. Vol. 3:3-6.
- Whelpley, H. M.  
 1915 A Rare Indian Flint Artifact. Journal Illinois State Historical Society. Vol. 8:137-138.
- Wilson, T.  
 1897 Arrow Points, Spearheads, and Knives of Prehistoric Times. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution. from 1897. Part I:811-988.

GENERAL, ILLINOIS

Benchley, E.

- 1978 Predictive Models for Archaeological Site Locations, Upper Mississippi River Drainage, Illinois. In M. K. Brown, ed. Predictive Models in Archaeological Resource Management. Illinois Archaeological Survey, Circular 3. Urbana.

Bluhm, Elaine (ed.)

- 1971 Illinois Archaeology. Illinois Archaeological Survey Bulletin No. 1. University of Illinois, Urbana.

Braun, David P.

- 1978 Woodland ceramic technology and chronological implications, western Illinois. Paper presented at the Midwest Archaeological Conference, Bloomington, Indiana.

Brieschke, Walter L.

- 1971 A bibliography of Illinois Archaeology. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, Southern Illinois University.

Brown, Margaret Kimball, (ed.)

- 1978 Predictive Models in Archaeological Resource Management. Illinois Archaeological Survey, Circular Number Three.

Brown, M. K. (ed.)

- 1981 Predictive Models in Illinois Archaeology. Illinois Department of Conservation, Division of Historic Sites, Springfield.

Buikstra, Jane E.

- 1976 Hopewell in the lowest Illinois valley: A regional study of human biological variability and prehistoric mortuary behavior. Northwestern University Archaeological Program Scientific Papers 2.

De Rousseau, Jean

- 1975 Mortuary site survey and paleodemography in the lower Illinois valley. Paper presented at the annual meeting, American Association of Physical Anthropologist, New Orleans.

Downer, Alan S.

- 1980 The interim Illinois archaeological preservation plan. Report submitted to the Illinois Department of Conservation, Division of Historic Sites, Springfield.

Droessler, Judith B.

- 1975 Cultural interaction: biographical change at the Late Woodland-Mississippian interface. Paper presented at annual meeting of the American Association of Physical Anthropologists, Denver.

Dudzick, Mark J.

- 1974 Aboriginal subsistence-settlement systems in the upper Mississippi River valley. Unpublished Master's paper, Department of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee.

Fortier, Andrew C.

- 1981 Kaskaskia River Unit (VII), In: Predictive Models in Illinois Archaeology, Margaret Kimball Brown, Editor, Illinois Department of Conservation, Division of Historic Sites, State of Illinois. pp. 81-105.

Fowler, M.

- 1971 The origin of plant cultivation in the central Mississippi Valley. In Prehistoric Agriculture, edited by Stuart Struever, pp. 122-128. The Natural History Press, Garden City.

Gephart, Thomas

- n.d. A Preliminary Study of the Differences Between Glacial Till and Rough Stone from Archaeological Sites. Ms. on file, Illinois State Museum, Anthropology Section, Springfield.

Goldstein, Lynne

- 1976 Spatial structure and social organization: regional manifestations of Mississippian society. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, Northwestern University.

Goldstein, Lynne

- n.d. Soil types and Mississippian site distribution. Unpublished manuscript on file at Department of Anthropology, Northwestern University.

Griffith, Roberta Jean

- 1981 Ramey Incised Pottery. Circular Number Five. Illinois Archaeological Survey, University of Illinois, Urbana.

Klippel

- 1976 EuroAmericans and the Kickapoo in the Illinois Prairie. The Explorer 18:9-13.



Lynch, B. Mark

- 1980 Middle Woodland Settlement Patterns in Southern Illinois. Paper presented at the forty-fifth annual meeting of Society for American Archaeology, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Maruszak, Kathleen

- 1978 The National Register within the Illinois Archaeological Preservation Program. Unpublished Master's Thesis, Department of Anthropology, Southern Illinois University.

May, Ernest E.

- 1979 Prehistorically exploited chert resources in southern Illinois. Ms. on file, Center for Archaeological Investigation, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.

May, Ernest E.

- 1980 Prehistoric chert exploitation in southern Illinois: an overview. Paper presented at the Midwestern Archaeological Conference, Chicago.

Parmalee, Paul W. and Walter E. Klippel

- 1973 Freshwater mussels as a prehistoric food resource. American Antiquity 39(3):421-434.

Smith, Bruce

- 1975 Middle Mississippian exploitation of animal populations. Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan, Anthropological Paper 57.

Smith, Phillip W.

- 1971 Illinois Streams: A Classification Based on Their Fishes and an Analysis of Factors Responsible for Disappearance of Native Species. Biological Notes No. 76, Natural History Survey, Urbana.

Starrett, William C.

- 1972 Man and the Illinois River. In: River Ecology and Man, Ray T. et. al (eds.) Academic Press, NY pp. 131-170.

Struever, Stuart

- 1973 Chert Utilization in Lower Illinois Valley Prehistory. In: Variation in Anthropology: Essays in Honor of John C. McGregor, edited by D. W. Lathrap and J. Douglas, pp. 61-73. Illinois Archaeological Survey, Urbana.

Stuever, Stuart and Gail L. Houart

- 1972 An Analysis of the Hopewell Interaction Sphere. In: Social Exchange and Interaction, edited by Edwin N. Wilmsen, pp. 47-49. Anthropological Papers No. 46. Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

Struever, Stuart and Kent D. Vickery

- 1973 The Beginning of Cultivation in the Midwest-Riverline Area of the United States. American Anthropologist 75(5):1197-1220.

CAPE GIRARDEAU COUNTY, MISSOURI

Bray, Robert T.

1962 Test Excavations at Trail of Tears State Park.  
Unpublished manuscript. Missouri State Park Board.  
Jefferson City.

Vavak, F.

1968 "Excavations in Cape County - A Copper Plate".  
Central States Archaeological Society.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, MISSOURI

Adams, R. McC.

- 1941 Archaeological Investigations in Jefferson County, Missouri. Transactions of the Academy of Science of St. Louis University V. XXX #5.

Adams, R. McC.

- 1949 Archaeological Investigations in Jefferson County, Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist V. II, #3 and 4, pp 1-72.

Description of work done by the Works Projects Administration and Academy of Science of St. Louis. Excavations done on villages, mounds, cemeteries and rock shelters.

Adams, R. McC.

- 1953 The Kimmswick Bone Bed. Missouri Archaeologist V. 15, #4, pp 40-56.

Discussion of excavations at Kimmswick Bone Bed. A charcoal feature may suggest evidence of man contemporary with now extinct animals.

Anonymous

- 1954 Mound near Kimmswick, Missouri. The Ozarchaeologist 5(4)4.

Crane, H. B. and J. B. Griffin

- 1972 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates XV. Radiocarbon 14(1):203.

M-2076 Boyce Site(23JE32) A.D. 930+120. Charred acorns from village site. Ramsey incised and horando cord marked associated.

Deising, E. H.

- 1955 Archaeological Features in and around Washington State Park in Washington and Jefferson Counties, Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist V. 17#1, pp 12-24.

Description of 4 sites areas in Washington State Park. Mississippian and Woodland Pottery, 3 stone lined graves (excavated).

Ellis, Benedict

- 1971 A Southeastern Ceremonial Complex Site in Missouri. Mound City Archaeological Society Newsletter. Vol. 2, No. 5. Sept. 1971.

- Fowke, Gerald
- 1928 Archaeological Investigations - II. 44rth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology. 484-487
- 1954 Mound near Kimmswick, Missouri. The Elephant Bed at Kimmswick, Missouri. The Ozarchaeologist. November.
- Goodfield, A. G.
- 1965 Pleistocene and Surficial Geology of the City of St. Louis and the Adjacent St. Louis County, Missouri. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Illinois, Urbana.
- Graham, R. W.
- 1980 Final Report on Paleontological and Archeological Excavations and Surface Surveys at Mastodon State Park. Illinois State Museum.
- Haynes, C. V.
- 1978 Stratigraphy of the Kimmswick Clovis-Mastodon Site. Abstract. 37th Plains Conference.
- Herberger, Lee O.
- 1973 Notched Tools from Antire Valley. Mound City Archaeological Society Newsletter. Vol. 4, No.1, January.
- Johnson, D. L. and D. W. Stegner
- 1979 Soil-sediment Relations and the Kimmswick Clovis-Mastodon Site. Abstract. 37th Plains Conference.
- Koch, A. C.
- 1839 Remains of the Mastodon in Missouri. The American Journal of Science and Arts (first series) 37:191-192.
- 1841 Description of the Missouri, or Missouri Leviathon, and a Catalogue of the Whole Fossil Collection. 3rd Edition, Enlarged. E. Fisher. London.
- 1857 Mastodon Remains, in teh State of Missouri, Together with Evidences of the Existence of Man Contemporaneously with the Mastodon. Transactions of the Academy of Science St. Louis. 61-64.
- Schmuldt, Erich H. and Frank Magre
- 1974 Possible Chinese Inscriptions in a Missouri Rock Shelter. Mound City Archaeological SOciety Newsletter. Vol. 5, No. 2, March.

LINCOLN COUNTY, MISSOURI

Bacon, W. S. and W. J. Miller

- 1957 Notes on the Excavation of a Burial Area in Northeast Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist, 19(3): 19-34.

Late Archaic burial complex. (23LN11).

Bacon, W. S.

- 1963 Notes on a Hopewell Village Site in Northeast Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist V. 25, pp 86-108.

Blake, L. W.

- 1969 The Edwards Site, 23LN79. Missouri Archaeological Society Newsletter, 227:3-8.

Watson, V. and J. B. Watson

- 1957 The Smith Site: 23LN75, Lincoln County. Missouri Archaeologist V. 19, #3, pp 11-18.

PIKE COUNTY, MISSOURI

Eichenberger, J. A.

- 1955 The Victor Hollows Mound Site, Pike County, Missouri.  
Missouri Archaeologist 17(1):5-11.

Watkins, J. C.

- 1883 Mounds in the Southeast Part of Pike County, Missouri.  
In Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for the  
Year 1881, pp 537-538.

Wrench, J.

- 1938 Early Investigations in Northeast Missouri, Missouri  
Archaeologist 5(1):16-18.

RALLS COUNTY, MISSOURI

Eichenberger, J. A.

- 1939 The Saverton Site. Missouri Archaeologist 5(1):6-15.

The site is located along the Mississippi River Bluffs approximately 6 miles south of Hannibal. Material consisted of woodland artifacts and burial mounds, which were excavated.

Eichenberger, J. A.

- 1944 Investigation of the Marian-Ralls Archaeological Society in Northeast Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist V. 8, pp 7-68.

Eichenberger, J. A.

- 1956 The Hannibal Complex. Missouri Archaeologist V. 18, #4, pp 8-19.

From evidence found in surface collections on two sites Eichenberger hypothesizes that many different types of middle and late archaic points were made by the same culture.

Hardy, G. L. and F. B. Scheetz

- 1883 Mounds in Ralls County, Missouri. In Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for the year 1881. pp. 533-536.

Hardy, G. L. and F. B. Scheetz

- 1883 Mounds in Ralls County, Missouri. Second Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

Magre, Frank

- 1971 Salt River Pictographs. Newsletter of the Mound City Archaeological Society. Vol. 2, No. 1, January, 1971.

Sly, Kyle L.

- 1948 A Comparative Analysis of Genuine and Faked Polished Chert Artifacts from St. Charles, St. Louis, and Ralls Counties, Missouri. Amateur Archaeologist Club, St. Louis, Missouri. Bulletin #4, pp 3-12.



ST. CHARLES COUNTY, MISSOURI

Anonymous

- 1953 Archaeological salvage near St. Peters. Missouri Archaeological Society Newsletter 72:3-4.

Bray, Robert

- 1968 Preliminary Archaeological Investigation at First Missouri State Capitol, St. Charles. Missouri State Park Board.

Bray, Robert T.

- 1971 The Artifacts of First Missouri State Capitol. Missouri State Park Board, Research Series 2.

Crane, H. B., and J. B. Griffin

- 1958 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates II. Science, 127.

M-323 Dreckshage Site, St. Charles County. Sand Prairie Phase. A.D. 1420 $\pm$ 200. Middle Mississippian.

Crane, H. B. and J. B. Griffin

- 1960 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates V. Radiocarbon 2:36.

M-619 D.J. Wright Site, St. Charles County, A.D. 710 $\pm$ 200. Late Woodland canteen and horando cord marked sherd associated.

Crane, H.B. and J.B. Griffin

- 1964 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates IX. Radiocarbon, 6:3.

M-620 Hilltop Site (23SC50). A.D. 1020 $\pm$ 100. Bell shaped pit. Late Woodland.

Crane, H. B., and J. B. Griffin

- 1964 University of Michigan Radiocarbon Dates IX. Radiocarbon, 6:3.

M-621 Hilltop Site (23SC50). A.D. 770 $\pm$ 100. Pit, Late Woodland.

Dick, George

- 1950 Remarks on Certain Red Ochre Burials. Amateur Archaeological Club, St. Louis, Missouri. Bulletin #5, pp 16-19.

Description of a find at Jung's Station, St. Charles County, Missouri, by Gregory Perino and others.

Keslin, Richard O.

- 1956 Points from St. Charles County, Missouri. Archaeological Society Newsletter 107:2-4.

Martens, R. E.

- 1971 A Unique Multiple Pitted Grinding Tool from St. Charles County, Missouri. Mound City Archaeological Society Newsletter 2(2).

Perino, Gregory

- 1951 Interesting Artifacts from St. Charles County, Missouri. Amateur Archaeologist Club, St. Louis, Missouri. Bulletin #6, pp 7-9.

Shippee, J. Mett

- 1956 A Report of Salvage Investigations at St. Charles, Missouri. Manuscript on file, American Archaeology Division, University of Missouri, Columbia.

STE. GENEVIEVE COUNTY, MISSOURI

Adams, R. M., and W. M. Walker

- 1941 Archaeological Surface Survey of Ste. Genevieve County, Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist 7(1): 9-23.

A very brief discussion of all the sites known in Ste. Genevieve County, as of 1941. Twenty-seven mounds and about seventy village sites were known to exist at that time.

Anonymous

- 1883 Prehistoric remains from southeast Missouri. The Kansas City Review of Science and Industry 7(5) 278-279.

Kreilich Site in Ste. Genevieve County is examined.

Bushnell, D. I., Jr.

- 1914 Archaeological Investigations in Sainte Genevieve County, Missouri. Proceedings of the U.s. National Museum, 46:641-68-

Carr, Lucien

- 1878 The Mounds of the Mississippi Valley, Historically Considered. N.p., 1878.

Written by Assistant Curator of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology, Cambridge, Mass. Attempts to prove that the mounds and artifacts were the product of a primitive civilization, not a high-level culture as some others were asserting.

Croneis, Carey

- 1939 Possible evidence of prehistoric man in southeast Missouri. Bulletin of the Geological Society of America 50:1963.

Study of ceramics found in Ste. Genevieve County.

Keslin, Richard O.

- 1964 Archaeological implications on the role of salt as an element of cultural diffusion. The Missouri Archaeologist 26.

Study conducted in Ste. Genevieve County.

MacCurdy, George G.

1913 Shell gorgets from Missouri. American Anthropologist  
15(3) pp 395-414.

ST. LOUIS COUNTY, MISSOURI

Anonymous

- 1957 Comments on the "Big Mound." Missouri Archaeological Society Newsletter 111:7.

Discussion on Big Mound in St. Louis.

Anonymous

- 1961 Recent excavations at River Bend East. Missouri Archaeological Society Newsletter 151:7-9.

Salvage archaeology in a housing development.

Benchley, E.

- 1975 An Overview of the Archaeological Resources of the Metropolitan St. Louis Area. Illinois State Museum Society.

Blake, L. W.

- 1942 A Hopewell-like Site near St. Louis. Missouri Archaeologist (8)1:2-7.

Discussion of surface collections made at Creve Coeur Lake site approximately 10 miles north west of St. Louis. Collections yielded bossed, zoned, rocker stamped and trailed pottery along with Hopewell like lithic artifacts.

Blake, Leonard W.

- 1947 A Surface Survey of St. Louis County, Missouri. Bulletin of the Amateur Archaeologist Club, St. Louis, No. 3.

Blake, L. W.

- 1949 The Missouri River Bluffs at Caulk's Creek in St. Louis County, Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist V. 11 #1, pp 18-28.

Discussion of surface material collected at the site. Woodland and Mississippian materials recovered.

Blake, L. W.

- 1954 An Indian House in Champ Industrial Village, St. Louis County. Missouri Archaeological Society Newsletter 181: 3-5.

Middle Woodland house - post molds, floor, refuse pits.

Blake, L. W.

- 1955 The Lambert-St. Louis Airport Site. Missouri Archaeologist V. 17, #1, pp 25-42.

The site was discovered during construction at Lambert Airport. About 15 graves, probably less than 500 years old. Also village remains/post molds, refuse pits, etc. Mississippian and late Woodland pottery.

Crane, H. B. and J. B. Griffin

- 1961 University of Michigan Radio Carbon Dates VI. Radio-carbon, 3:114.

M-897 Creve Coeur Lake Site (23SL20), A.D. 120+200. Middle Woodland. Early component of multicomponent site.

Crane, H. B. and J. B. Griffin

- 1970 University of Michigan Radio-Carbon dates XIII. Radio-Carbon 12 (1):166.

M-1969 Kram Farm Site (23SL78). A.D. 990+110. Charnel house with associated shell-tempered, Horando Cord marked, and bluff sherd. Early Mississippian.

Griffin, J. B.

- 1941 Report on Pottery from the St. Louis Area. Missouri Archaeologist, 7:2):1-17.

This report describes potter sherds from the area in terms of color, hardness, temper, and thickness-Woodland and Mississippian types are described.

Herberger, Lee O.

- 1970 Decorated pottery from site 23SL135. Mound City Archaeological Society Newsletter 1(1)2.

Herberger, Lee O.

- 1973 Notched Tools from Antire Valley. Mound City Archaeological Society Newsletter. Vol. 4, No. 1, Jan 1973.

Hill, Walter H.S.J.

- 1879 Historical Sketch of St. Louis University. Patrick Fox, St. Louis.

Historical look at the St. Louis mound complex.

Holmes, Nathaniel

- 1868 Loess and Drift in Connection with the Big Mound at St. Louis. Transactions of the St. Louis Academy of Sciences. pp 565-569.

James, Edwin L.

- n.d. Account of an Expedition from Pittsburg to Rocky Mountains (St. Louis Mound Complex).

Description of mound group as it appeared in 1819-1820. Also a journal of the expedition.

Judd, Neil Merton

- 1948 Pyramids of the New World. National Geographic Magazine 93:105-128.

Discussion of the St. Louis mound complex.

Martens, R. E.

- 1970 An Interesting Late Woodland Fire Pit. Mound City Archaeological Society Newsletter 1:2).

Discussion of a fire pit in the Chesterfield area.

Meyer, Winton O.

- 1973 An Indian Village Site in Woodson Terrace, Missouri. Newsletter Mound City Archaeological Society. Vol 3, No. 3, Oct. 1972.

Mills, E. W.

- 1949 Some Prehistoric Sites Along the Meramec River as they Appeared Fifty Years Ago. Missouri Archaeologist V. II, #1, pp 3-10.

Very short discussions of sites the author has visited. Descriptions of village and burial sites given.

Peale, Titian Ramsey

- 1862 Ancient mounds at St. Louis, Missouri, in 1819. Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1861. pp. 386-391.

Reed, Nelson

- 1968 A Historical Survey of Laclede's Landing. In Laclede's Landing Area, edited by W. Philip Cotton, Jr., Landmarks Association of St. Louis, Inc.

Richards, T. T.

- 1870 Relics from the Great Mound. American Naturalist 4(1) 62-63.

Rose, Lloyd

- 1950 Two Spades of St. Louis County. Amateur Archaeological Club, St. Louis. Bulletin #5, p 11.

Sly, Kyle L.

- 1948 A Comparative Analysis of Genuine and Faked Polished  
Chert Artifacts. Amateur Archaeologist Club, St. Louis.  
Bulletin #4, pp 5-12.

Smail, William

- 1951 Some Early Projectile Points from the St. Louis Area.  
Journal of the Illinois Archaeological Society. 2(1):11-16.

Smit, William M.

- 1948 Old Broadway, a forgotten street and its park of mounds.  
Bulletin of the Missouri Historical Society 4(3)153-163.

Smith, Spencer

- 1869 Origin of the Big Mound of St. Louis. Paper presented at  
1869 meeting of the St. Louis Academy of Sciences, St. Louis.

Soulard, Antoine

- 1804 St. Louis and environs. Antoine Soulard Papers. Collections  
of the Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis.

Titterington, Paul F.

- 1950 Some non-pottery sites in St. Louis Area. Illinois State  
Archaeological Society Bulletin 1(1).

Primarily Late Archaic sites.



## SOUTHEAST MISSOURI

Anonymous

- 1951 University investigates sites in southeast Missouri. Missouri Archaeological Society Newsletter 53:6.

Andrews, Van

- 1953 Dental Pathology of Prehistoric Man at the Confluence of Ohio and Mississippi Rivers. Transactions of the Illinois Academy of Science 28(2) 75-76.

The Beckwith Collection.

Brain, Jeffrey P.

- 1971 The Lower Mississippi Valley in North American Prehistory. Unpublished manuscript. National Park Service, Macon.

Discusses several Southeast Missouri sites.

Carpenter, Rawlin Mack

- 1949 Settlement and Development of the Southeast Missouri Lowlands. Unpublished M.A. thesis. Department of Geography, University of Missouri, Columbia.

Croswell, Caleb

- 1878 Mound Explorations in Southeastern Missouri. Transactions of the St. Louis Academy of Sciences 3(4)531-538.

Elfrink, Nick

- 1971 Recent Finds from Southeast Missouri. Central States Archaeological Journal 18(1)8-11.

Evers, E.

- 1880 The Ancient Pottery of Southeastern Missouri. In Contributions to the Archaeology of Missouri by the Archaeology Section of the St. Louis Academy of Science, pt. 1, pp 21-30.

Healan, Dan M.

- 1971 Surface Delineation of Functional Areas at a Mississippi Ceremonial Center. Unpublished M.A. thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Missouri, Columbia.

Study of a method for locating various functional areas and study of surface material from Beckwith's Fort, a fortified ceremonial center of Mississippian affinity at Towosahagy State Park in wouthwest Missouri.

Holmes, W. H.

- 1886 Ancient Pottery of the Mississippi Valley. In Fourth Annual Report, Bureau of American Ethnology pp. 361-436.

Hopgood, James F.

- 1969 Notes and Speculations on a Clay Owl Figurine from Southeast Missouri. Missouri Archaeological Society Newsletter 248:4-5.

Howard, James H.

- 1968 The Southeastern Ceremonial Complex and Its Interpretation. Missouri Archaeological Society Memoir 6.

Hume, J. R.

- 1928 Mississippian Exploitative Strategies: A Southeast Missouri Example. Missouri Archaeological Society Research Series No. 11.

Good example of model construction using environmental/cultural data.

Marshall, Richard A.

- 1968 Report on the Central Mississippi Valley Section: Pottery Types Found in the Area Near the Mouth of the Ohio River. In Proceedings of the 24th Southeastern Archaeological Conference Bulletin 8.

Mason, Horace L.

- 1878 Mounds in Missouri. The American Antiquarian 1(1)14-15.

McAdams, W.

- 1883 Prehistoric Remains from Southeast Missouri. Kansas City Review, 7:278-9.

McPherson, H. R.

- 1955 Middle and Lower Mississippi Pottery. Central States Archaeological Journal 1:125.

Pease, C. H.

- 1927 Indian Mounds in Southeast Missouri. American Indian 1(8)5.

Potter, W. B.

- 1880 Archaeological Remains in Southeastern Missouri. Contributions to the Archaeology of Missouri, St. Louis Academy of Science Part 1:5-19.

Putnam, Frederick Ward

- 1875 Notes on the Swallow Collection from Southeast Missouri. Peabody Museum 8th Annual Report pp 16-46.

Scully, E. G.

- 1953 Archaeological Dating; Extinct River Channels as a Method of Dating Archaeological Sites in Southeast Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist V. 15, #] and 2, pp 84-9.

Discussion of relative dating method using extinct riverchannels as indicating relative age of sites. Mississippi County, Missouri used in examples.

Ward, Trawick

- 1965 Correlation of Mississippian Sites and Soil Types. Southeastern Conference Bulletin 3.

Williams, J. R,

- 1971 A Study of the Baytown Phase in the Cairo Lowland of Southeast Missouri. Ph.D dissertation, University of Missouri, Columbia.

Williams, S.

- 1974 An Archaeological Study of the Mississippian Culture in Southeast Missouri. Ph.d dissertation, Yale University.

GENERAL, MISSOURI

Atwater, Caleb

- 1820 Description of the Antiquities Discovered in the State of Ohio and Other Western States. Transactions and Collections of the American Antiquarian Society. 1:105-313 Worcester.

Explanation of various indian artifacts, customs and languages discovered by the author during his travels. Mostly in Ohio.

Baerreis, D. A., and R. A. Bryson

- 1965 Climatic episodes and the Dating of the Mississippian Culture. Wisconsin Archaeologist, 46(4):203-220.

Baird, Robert

- 1834 View of the Valley of the Mississippi or the Emigrants and Travellers Guide to the West. Philadelphia.

Beckwith, T.

- 1887 Mounds in Missouri. The American Antiquarian 9(4):228-32.

Beckwith, T.

- 1911 The Indian or Mound Builder, Cape Girardeau, Missouri.

Bell, Robert E.

- 1952 Dendrochronology in the Mississippi Valley. In Archaeology of Eastern United States, edited by J.B. Griffin. University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Brackenridge, Henry Marie

- 1814 Views of Louisiana: together with a journal of a voyage up the Missouri River in 1811.

Lilbourn Site, 23NM38.

Brackenridge, Henry Marie

- 1817 Views of Louisiana, Baltimore. p. 175.

Bradbury, John

- 1905 Travels in the Interior of America, 1809-1811. Reprint of 1819 edition in Early Western Travels 1748-1846 Vol. V. Rueben C. Thwaites, Ed. Cleveland, Ohio.

Broadhead, G. C.

- 1880 Prehistoric Evidences in Missouri. In Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution of 1879, pp 305-59.

- Broadhead, G. C.  
1880 Prehistoric Remains in Missouri. Missouri Historical Publication 2(3):3-4.
- Brown, J. A.  
1964 The Northern Extension of the Havana Tradition. Illinois State Museum Papers V. 12; pp 107-123.
- Bushnell, David K., Jr.  
1907 Primitive salt making in the Mississippi Valley. Man 7(13)17-21.
- Chapman, Carl H.  
1952 Cultural Sequence in the Lower Missouri Valley. In Archaeology of Eastern U.S. Ed. J. B. Griffin, pp 139-51, Chicago.
- Chapman, Carl H.  
1968 The Havana Tradition and the Hopewell Problem in the Lower Missouri River Valley. Mimeograph, DN file DNR/HPP, Jefferson City, Missouri.
- Chapman, Carl H.  
1974 The Osage Indians III: The Origin of the Osage Indian Tribe. New York.
- Chapman, Carl H.  
1975 The Archaeology of Missouri I. University of Missouri Press.  
  
A review and compilation of Missouri archaeological data including chronological and cultural interpretation. The only work to date attempting to summarize and interpret Early Man through Late Archaic data for the State of Missouri.
- Chapman, Carl H.  
1980 The Archaeology of Missouri II. University of Missouri Press. Columbia.  
  
Continuation of Volume I. Woodland through Middle Mississippian.
- Collett, O. W.  
1882 Missouri Archaeology. Kansas City Review of Science and Industry 6(2):104-8.
- Conant, A. J.  
1877 The Mound Builders or Traces of Prehistoric Man in Missouri. In The Commonwealth of Missouri, ed, C. R. Barns, pp 1-122. St. Louis, Missouri

- Conant, A. J.  
1879 Footprints of Vanished Races in the Mississippi Valley. St. Louis, Missouri.
- Deuel, Thorne  
1935 Basic Cultures of the Mississippi Valley. American Anthropologist 37:(3):429-445.
- Deuel, Thorne (ed.)  
1952 Hopewellian Communities in Illinois. Illinois State Museum Scientific Papers, No. 5.
- DuLac, Perrin M.  
1807 Travels Through the two Louisianas and Among the Savage Nations of the Missouri also in the United States Along the Ohio, and the Adjacent Provinces in 1801, 1802, 1803. London.
- Flint, Timothy  
1826 Recollections of the last 10 Years Passed in Occasional Residences and Journeyings in the Valley of the Mississippi from Pittsburg and the Missouri to the Gulf of Mexico and from Florida to the Spanish Frontier in a series of letters.
- Ford, J. A. and G. I. Quimby, Jr.  
1941 An Interpretation of the Prehistory of the Eastern U.S. American Anthropologist 43(1):325-363.
- Fowke, Gerard  
1910 Antiquities of Central and Southeastern Missouri. Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 37. Washington, D.C.
- Fowler, M. L.  
1957 Archaic Projectile Point Styles, 7,000-2,000 B.D. in the Central Mississippi River Valley. Missouri Archaeologist V. 19, #1 and 2, pp 7-21.
- Griffin, James B.  
1941 The Central Mississippi Valley Archaeological Survey. Newsletter of the Southeastern Archaeological Conference. 2(4)17-19.
- Griffin, J. B., (ed)  
1949 Prehistoric Pottery of the Eastern U.S., Ann Arbor.
- Griffin, James B.  
1952 Some Highly Specific Middle Mississippi Ceramic Types. In Indian Tribes of Aboriginal America, edited by Sol Tax, pp. 136-138. University of Chicago Press. Chicago.

- Griffin, J. B.  
1956 Prehistoric Settlement Patterns in the Northern Mississippi Valley and the Upper Great Lakes. In Prehistoric Settlement Patterns in the New World. G. R. Willy(ed), Viking Fund Publication in Anthropology, No. 23.
- Griffin, J. B.  
1960 Climatic Change: A Contributory Cause of the Growth and Decline of Northern Hopewellian Culture. Wisconsin Archaeologist, 4(2):21-33.
- Griffin, James B.  
1961 Relationships Between the Caddoan Area and the Mississippi Valley. Bulletin of the Texas Archaeological Society 31:27-37.
- Griffin, J. B.  
1967 Eastern North American Archaeology: A Summary. Science, 156(3772):175-91.
- Griffin, J. B., A. A. Gordus, and G. A. Wright  
1969 Identification of the Source of Hopewellian Obsidian in the Middle West. American Antiquity 54(1):1-14.
- Griffin, J. B. and A. Spaulding  
1951 The Central Mississippi Valley Archaeological Survey, Season 1950: A Preliminary Report. Illinois State Archaeology Society 1(3):74-81.
- Griffin, J. B. and A. Spaulding  
1952 The Central Mississippi Valley Archaeological Survey, Season 1950. Prehistoric Pottery of the Eastern U.S. 2-52:1-7.
- Heldman, D. P.  
1963 A Study of the Nature and Degree of Cultural Relationship of Missouri to Illinois Valley Hopewell, Master's Thesis, University of Missouri, Columbia,.
- Henning, Dale R.  
1970 Development and Interrelationships of Oneota Culture in the Iowa-Missouri River Valley. Missouri Archaeologist Vol. 32.
- This article is a revised edition of Henning's PhD dissertation. The article centers on a discussion of Oneota sites in the area of the mouths of the Grand and Chariton Rivers.
- Hill, Walter H.S.J.  
1881 Archaeology of Missouri. Missouri Historical Society Publication 6.

Holmes, William H.

- 1884 Illustrated catalogue of a portion of the ethnologic and archaeologic collections made by the Bureau of Ethnology during the year 1881. Third Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology. pp. 495-506.

Holmes, William H.

- 1886 Ancient pottery of the Mississippi Valley. Fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology. pp 361-436.

Holmes, William H.

- 1888 Ancient Pottery of the Mississippi Valley. Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences 4:123-196.

Holmes, William H.

- 1919 Handbook of Aboriginal American Antiquities, Part I. Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 60 (Part 1).

Chapters XVIII and XXV discuss antiquities found in Crescent, Missouri.

Kackhtitzky, J. S.

- 1935 Removal of the Cherokee Indians in 1838-1939. Western Historical Manuscripts, State Historical Society of Missouri.

Kniffen, F.

- 1971 The Lower Mississippi Valley: European Settlement, Utilization and Modification, University Museum, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville.

Larson, L. H., Jr.

- 1970 Settlement Distribution During the Mississippi Period. Southeastern Archaeological Conference Bulletin No. 13.

Lightfoot, B. B.

- 1962 The Cherokee Emigrants in Missouri, 1837-39. Missouri Historical Review V. LVI, #2, pp 156-167.

McDermott, J. F. (ed)

- 1974 The Spanish in the Mississippi Valley, 1762-1804. University of Illinois Press.

Mills, Lawrence

- 1968 Head Vases of Arkansas and Missouri. Missouri Archaeologist V. 30, pp 1-83.

Discussion of Mississippian head pots from southern Missouri and Northern Arkansas. Well illustrated with photos and drawings.



ERRATUM: Volume II

Page 167 left out of pagination. Text continues  
directly from page 166 to page 168.

Mooney, James

- 1975 Historical Sketches of the Cherokee. Smithsonian Institution Press, Aldine Publishing Company, Chicago.

Moore, Clarence B.

- 1911 Some Aboriginal Sites on Mississippi River. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 14:365-480.

Moore, Clarence B.

- 1916 Some Aboriginal Sites on Green River, Kentucky. Certain aboriginal sites on Lower Ohio River. Additional investigation on Mississippi River. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 16:429-511.

Morss, Noel

- 1954 Clay Figurines of the American Southwest. Papers of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology 49 (1)

Peale, J. R.

- 1862 Ancient Mounds at St. Louis, Missouri in 1819. In Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for the year 1861, pp 386-91.

Perino, Gregory

- 1971 History from effigies found on Mississippian Pottery. Central States Archaeological Journal 18(4)148-151.

Phillips, P., J. A. Ford, and J. B. Griffin

- 1951 Archaeological Survey of the Lower Mississippi Alluvial Valley, 1940-1947. Papers of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology. Volume 25.

Pittman, Philip

- 1770 The Present State of the European Settlement on the Mississippi. London. Reprint, University of Florida Press.

Putnam, Frederick Ward

- 1875 The Pottery of the Mound Builders. American Naturalist 9(6)321-393.

Putnam, Frederick Ward

- 1879 Chambered Mounds of Missouri. Miscellaneous Anthropological Papers in Proceedings, Boston Society of Natural History 20(15).

Schoolcraft, Henry R.

- n.d. Scenes and Adventures in the Semi-Alpine Region of the Ozark Mountains. p 13-256.

Description of travels, Indians encountered.  
Description of mound group at St. Louis as being  
a natural formation.

Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe

- 1819 A View of the Lead Mines of Missouri: including some Observations on the Mineralogy, Geology, Geography, Antiquities, Soil, Climate, Population, and Productions of Missouri and Arkansas, and other Sections of the Western Country. Charles Wiley & Company, New York.

Shipp, Barnard

- 1897 The Indian and Antiquities of America. Philadelphia. pp 251-260.

Discusses Cahokia, St. Louis, and St. Charles mound complexes.

Smith, B. D.

- 1975 Middle Mississippi Exploitation of Animal Populations. Museum of Anthropology Anthropological Papers, #57, University of Michigan.

Squier, Ephraim G. and Edwin H. David

- 1848 Ancient Mounments of the Mississippi Valley. Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge 1.

Williams, Stephan

- 1967 Ecology of the Upper-lower Valley. Southeastern Archaeological Conference, Bulletin 5.

**HISTORY ENTRIES**

ALEXANDER COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Cairo and St. Louis Railroad

1866 Charter and Report of Surveys and Cost. Springfield, Illinois, 1866. 15 p.

Examines construction plans, costs, and potential. Not very specific or detailed.

Cairo Guide

1838 Composed and written by Federal Writers' Project (Illinois), WPA, 1938. 62 p., illus.

A short but informative history of Cairo, with illustrations. Discusses speculative plans which led to incorporation of the town, and its failure to fulfill expectations.

Cairo Historical Association

1952 Magnolia Manor, Historic Mansion and Museum, Cairo, Illinois. Cairo, Illinois: Cairo Historical Association, 1952. 12 p., illus.

Describes the history and historic significance of Magnolia Manor, its furnishings and museum holdings.

Carlock, Mabel Riddle

1940 Wills and Family Histories. Champaign, Illinois: DAR, 1940. 3 vols.

Typewritten MS. Vol. 2 contains church histories, baptismal records, cemetery records, bible records, marriage records for Cairo, Illinois.

City of Cairo

Division No. 1, n.d., on sheet 60 x 90 cm. No scale indicated. No. 3 of a series, part of map missing.

Photo copy - original in National Archives, Washington. Shows military installations in Cairo (Federal forces), 1861-65.

Cogswell Printer and Stationer

1847 Engineer's Reports and Other Documents Relating to the Cairo City Property at the Confluence of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, Illinois. New York: Cogswell Printer and Stationery, 1847. 40 p., 2 folding maps (21 cm).

Useful primary documents which reveal plans for the commercial development of Cairo.

Cram, Thos Jefferson

- 1851 Basin of the Mississippi, and Its Natural Business Site at the Confluence of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, Briefly Considered. New York: Narine and Company, 1851. 10 p.

A short booster pamphlet designed to promote settlement and commerce in Cairo.

Curren, Con P. Printing Company

- Industrial Survey of Cairo, Illinois. St. Louis: Con P. Curran Printing Company, n.d., 39 p., illus., folding maps.

Done for the Illinois Power and Light Corporation, it examines the economic advantages and prospects for Cairo.

DeCrow, C.E. and M. Kubota

- 1938 Cairo View Book Commemorating the Opening of the Ohio River Bridge - Nov. 11, 1938. A Brief History and Views of Industries, Business, Homes, Schools, Scenes and Civic Groups. Cairo, Illinois: Missouriian Printing and Stationery Company, 1938. 60 p., illus., ports.

A booster publication; useful for its illustrations.

Dicey, Edward

- 1863 Six Months in the Federal States. London and Cambridge: Macmillan and Company, 1863. 2 vols.

Vol. 2 (p. 108-119) discusses South Illinois and Cairo.

Ellison Publishing Company

- 1895 Historical Sketch of the First Presbyterian Church, Cairo, Illinois, with Directory of Membership, Officers and Societies. Chicago: Ellison Publishing Co., 1895. 54 p.

Fairbanks, Benedict and Company

- 1871 The U.S. Sanitary Commission in the Valley of the Mississippi, During the War of the Rebellion, 1861-1866. Final Report of Dr. J.S. Newberry, Secretary. Cleveland: Fairbanks, Benedict and Company, 1871. 543 p.

Pages 359-393 discusses the Cairo, Illinois Soldiers' Home.

Heid, John Lawrence

- 1966 River City: A Home-town Remembrance of Cairo, Illinois.  
New York: Exposition Press, 1966. 84 p., illus.

A personal history, informative but subjective.

Hixson, W.W. and Company

- Plat Book of Alexander County, Illinois. Rockford,  
Illinois. 10 p., folding map. Scale of townships  
ca. 1:51,000.

Howley, M.J.

- 1921 Historical Sketch of Early Cairo, from Its Inception  
in 1818 up to 1851. N.p., 1921. 2 p.

A brief booster leaflet, extolling the virtues and  
future of Cairo.

Knight and Leonard

- 1892 The Cairo Bridge. Report of Stuyvesant Fish, Presi-  
dent to the Board of Directors of the Chicago, SFL  
and New Orleans Rail Road Companies, February 24, 1892.  
Chicago: Knight and Leonard, 1892. 130 p.

A report on progress in construction of the  
Cairo Bridge across the Mississippi River.

Lansden, John McMurray

- 1910 A History of the City of Cairo, Illinois; With Maps  
and Illustrations. Chicago: R.R. Donnelley and Sons,  
1910. 303 p., front, plates, ports., maps (part folding).

A rather detailed examination of the history of  
the city, containing some useful information.

Lantz, Herman R.

- 1972 A Community in Search of Itself; A Case History of Cairo,  
Illinois. Carbondale: SIU Press, 1972. 235 p. Bibli-  
ography - p. 220-230.

Economic and social conditions, political and  
governmental. Discusses why Cairo failed to develop.

Long, Henry C.

- 1850 Report of Capt. Henry C. Long, on the Condition and Pros-  
pect of the City of Cairo. September 2, 1850. New  
York: Narine and Company, Printers, 1850. 25 p.

Analysis and description of public works in Cairo  
and the progress of the town as a business enterprise.

Mayne, Isabella Maud

1939 Maud. NY: Macmillan Company, 1939. 593 p.

From a journal kept as young girl in Alton, Illinois. Describes steamboating and the town in the 1880's.

Mobile and Ohio R.R. Company

1914 Cairo Illinois and Its Many Advantages. Mobile, Alabama: Mobile and Ohio Railroad Company, 1914. 32 p., illus.

Railroad publication designed to attract new residents and improve commerce. This is of limited value.

Ohio River Between Mound City and Cairo.

1864 Surveyed by the party of F.H. Gerdes, for the Mississippi Squadron, 1864. Washington, 1864.

Map 36 x 55 cm. Scale 1 mi = 2 3/4 inches. Shows plans of 2 cities, shows location of Fort Cairo and the site of the proposed naval depot there. Also roads, streets, vegetation.

Pitkin, William A.

1961 The Cairo Rendezvous. Cairo: Cairo Chamber of Commerce, 1961. Folder (10p.), illus., map.

Civil War centennial. Map shows illustrations of Federal forces at Cairo, 1861-65.

Pitkin, William A.

1958 When Cairo was Saved for the Union. "Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society", 51 (Autumn, 1958), 284-305.

Examines Cairo during the Civil War and the confrontation between Union and Confederate sympathizers.

Reps, John W.

1957 Great Expectations and Hard Times: The Planning of Cairo, Illinois. "Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians", 16 (December, 1957), 14-21.

An interesting assessment of city planning in the early 19th century as reflected in the town of Cairo.

Rife, Laura Milford

1933 Some Phases of the History of Alexander County. Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society, 25, (Jan., 1933), 318-325.

A brief, selective discussion of the growth and development of Alexander County, Illinois.



Rissler, Howard F.

- 1957 Rendleman House - Museum of the Mississippi. "Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society, 50 (Autumn, 1957), 294-307.

Describes the history of the Rendleman House, in Cairo, Illinois.

Sarony and Major, Lithics

- 1850 Topographic Sketch of Cairo, July 1850, from Actual Survey by H.C. Long. New York: Sarony and Major, Lithics, 1850.

56 x 88 cm. Scale: 1:6,000

Sayers, Edna L.

- 1964 Fifth Census of the United States, 1830. Records of Alexander, Pope, Johnson, Franklin and Gallatin Counties. Harrisburg, Illinois, 1964. 49 p.

Mimeographed manuscript. Lists residents of those counties as reported by the Federal Census.

Sprague, Paul E.

- 1973 Cairo's Magnolia Manor. "Outdoor Illinois", 12 (April, 1973), 14-18.

A short illustrated article on one of Cairo's historic houses.

Sprague, Paul E.

- 1974 Cairo's Rare Old Customs House. "Outdoor Illinois", 13 (April 1974), 8-13.

A brief illustrated discussion of Cairo's customs house.

Sprague, Paul E.

- 1974 The A.B. Safford Library in Cairo. "Outdoor Illinois", 13 (February, 1974), 8-14.

A brief illustrated article on one of Cairo's historic houses.

Taylor, Samuel Staats

- 1859 Map of the Hotel Addition to the City of Cairo, Illinois. Cairo, Illinois, 1859.

64 x 57 cm. Scale 1:500, map part col. Descriptive text in margins. Accompanying letter gives proprietors right to construct levee.

Thompson, James

- 1837 Part of Township 17, Which includes the City Plat of Cairo, as Surveyed by James Thompson, 1837. New York: Graham's Lithics, 1837.

22 x 16 1/2 inches. No scale given. Documents printed relating to the City of Cairo, No 14. Accompanied Prospectus of the Cairo City and Canal Company, 1838.

Thurston, B.

- 1858 The Past, Present and Future of the City of Cairo, in North America: with Reports, Estimates and Statistics. Portland, Maine: B. Thurston, 1858. 103 p.

Reports and communications between city of Cairo and the Illinois Central Railway Company, relating especially to levees and embankments of Cairo.

True Democrat Office

- 1854 Cairo and Fulton Railroad Company of Missouri. Proceedings of the Board of Directors of Cairo and Fulton Railroad Company and the Report of the Chief Engineer Upon the Preliminary Surveys. Little Rock: True Democrat Office, 1854, 45 p.

Watson, T. and Son

- 1839 Prospectus and Engineers' Report - Relating to the City of Cairo. Cairo City and Canal Company. St. Louis: T. Watson and Sons, 1839. 33 p., fold map.

An assessment of construction needs for the commercial development of Cairo.

Wiggins and Weaver

- 1871 Wiggins and Weaver's Ohio River Directory for 1871-72. A Full Alphabetical Record of . . . the Inhabitants and Business Directors of Wheeling, Parkersburg, Marietta, Pomeroy, Gallipolis, Ironton, Portsmouth, Ripley, Bellair, Bridgeport, Harmar, Mibleport, Cairo, Chester and Cape Girardeau. First Issue. Wiggins and Weaver, comp. and pub., Cleveland Ohio: Fairbanks, Benedict and Company, 1871. 419 p.

A standard directory, lists residents, business and proprietors.

Women's Club and Library Association of Cairo, Illinois  
1968 Alexander County Profiles. A Compilation of Essays  
on Alexander County History by Cairo High School  
Students. Cairo, Illinois, 1968.

66 page publication during Illinois Sesquicentennial. Support by Cairo Sesquicentennial Commission. Topical essays, frequently superficial and impressionistic.

Wormer, Maxine E.

1974 Alexander County, Illinois 1850 Census. Thomson, Illinois, 1974, 31 p., reproduced from typescript.

Lists County residents in 1850 as recorded by the federal census.

CALHOUN COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Calhoun County Historical Society

- 1978 Calhoun County, Illinois Cemetery Inscriptions. Hardin Illinois.

Carpenter, George W.

- 1934 History of Calhoun County by George W. Carpenter. Democrat Print, Jerseyville, Illinois. 93 p.

Carpenter, George W.

- 1939 Source Book on History of Calhoun County, Illinois. Hardin, Illinois. Prepared by the National Youth Administration under direction of G.W. Carpenter.

County surveys of schools in Calhoun County, Illinois.

Carpenter, George W.

- 1967 Calhoun is my Kingdom: The Sesquicentennial History of Calhoun County, Illinois. Don Merkle Printing Company. 124 p.

Illustrations and maps.

Cunningham, A. Eileen

- 1976 Lower Illinois Valley Limestone Houses. Carrollton, Illinois. 36 p.

Illustrations and maps.

Fabian, William M.

- 1975 Chautauqua, Illinois: A Brief History. Elsau, Illinois: Historic Elsau Foundation. 44 p., illus.

Fiedler, John H.

- 1973 The Fiedler Family, 1786-1972. 120 p.

Discusses the Fiedler Family of East St. Louis.

Hixon, W. W. and Company

- 1930 Plat Book of Calhoun County, Illinois. Rockford, Illinois. map.

Illiniweek

- 1964 Mozier Landing. "Illiniweek" v. 2, No. 1. January-February, 1964. Pp. 4, 5 and 8.

James, William

- 1841 Statement of the Situation, Character, and value of the Lands in the State of Illinois, owned by the Heirs at Law of William James, deceased, made by an Agent of the Said Estate in the Year 1940. Albany, Vance and Wendell, 1941.

Perrin, J.

- 1936 At Perrin's Ledge, The Jolliet-Marquette Exploring Expedition, 1673. Belleville, Illinois, News Democrat. 8 p.

Pischel Yearbooks, Inc.

- 1970 Hardin Missouri: A Centennial History, 1870-1970.  
Marceline, Missouri: Pischel Yearbooks, Inc., 1970.  
181 p., illus.

Portrait and Bibliographical Album

- n.d. Portrait and Bibliographical Album of Pike and Calhoun Counties, Illinois. 808 p., illustrations.

Price, H. Wayne

- 1980 The Double-crib Log Barns of Calhoun County. Journal of Illinois State Historical Socieity. V. 73., No. 2, Summer, 1980, p. 140-160.

Underwood, Larry D.

- n.d. Calhoun County: The Civil War, Company C, 97th Illinois Infrantry Regiment. Meppen, Illinois. 34 p.

Underwood, Larry D.

- 1975 The Passing of an Era. Outdoor Illinois. V. 14, No. 2, p. 8-17.

Wike, Mavis

- 1971 U.S. Census-1850, Calhoun County, Illinois. Decatur Gen-ealogical Society. 68 p.

## JACKSON COUNTY, ILLINOIS

### Biographical Publishing Company

- 1894 Portrait and Biographic Record of Randolph, Jackson Perry and Monroe Counties, Illinois. Containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens. Chicago: 1894. 864 p., plates, ports.

Primarily biographical sketches of wealthy and influential residents who were probably not truly representative.

### Brownlee, J. H. and Robert Allyn

- 1878 History of Jackson County, Illinois, with Biographical Sketches of Some of Its Prominent Men and Pioneers. Philadelphia: Brink, McDonough and Company, 1878. 131 p., illus., plates, ports., maps.

Almost entirely biographical. Contains relevant information concerning early settlers and Jackson County's social elite of the 1870's.

### Frankfort Area Genealogical Society

- 1978 Farm Families of Jackson and Williamson Counties, Illinois in 1920. West Frankfort, Illinois: Frankfort Area Genealogical Society, 1978. Various pagings.

Reprint of general data from "Prairie Farmer's Directory of Jackson and Williamson Counties, Illinois, Prairie Farmer's Publishing Co., 1920. Index by Sam McDowell.

### Historical Records Survey

- 1939 Historical Records Survey, Illinois. Inventory of the County Archives of Illinois, No. 39. Jackson Co. (Murphysboro). Chicago: The Historical Records Survey, March, 1939. 206 p.

Mimeographed copy listing records contained in the Jackson County Courthouse.

### Hixson, W.W. and Company

- 1939 Plat Book of Jackson County, Illinois. Rockford, Illinois: W. W. Hixson and Company, 1939.

Contains eighteen maps of Jackson County, one fold-out.

Husband, Will W.

1934 Old Brownsville Days, An Historical Sketch of Early Times in Jackson County. n.p., 1934, 20 p.

A brief subjective description of significant people and events in Jackson County's early history.

Jacksonian Ventilator, The

1974 Murphysboro, Illinois. Quarterly.

Name derived from newspaper which was last published in Jackson County in 1865. Includes various historical articles. Fall 1974 - March 1977.

Jones, Johnette L.

1971 Negroes in Jackson County, 1850-1910. Unpublished MA Thesis, SIU-Carbondale, 1971. 143 p., illus., tables, maps.

Photocopy of typescript. Discusses the role of Blacks in Jackson County, Illinois and the impact of the Civil War and Reconstruction.

Map of Jackson County, Illinois.

Jackson County, Illinois, m.p., 26 x 32 cm.

Scale not given. Outlines townships, shows cities, waterways, post offices. Historical points of interest added by hand.

Mulcaster, J. G.

Old Stone Fort. n.p., n.d.

Article written from the "Egyptian Republican" published by Hal W. Trovillian, Herrin, Illinois. Describes an old fort located in Jackson County.

Newsome, Edmund

1894 Historical Sketches of Jackson County Illinois. Giving Some Account of the Early Settlement of the County, and of Every Town and City in the County. Together with a description of the physical geography of the county, and the navigation of its principal river by stream. Carbondale: E. Newsome Publishing, 1894. 2nd ed., 233p.

An interesting and useful historical document revealing attitudes and conditions in the late 19th century. Contains a fold-out map and illustrations.

Ogle, Geo. A., and Company

- 1907 Standard Atlas of Jackson County, Illinois, Including a Plat Book of the Villages, Cities and Townships of the County. Patron's Directory, Reference, Business Directory, Chicago: Geo. A. Ogle and Co., comp and pub., 1907. 83 p., colored maps.

Typical atlas and plat book, with information concerning land use and commercial activities at that time.

Polkinhorn, Henry

- 1854 Exhibit of the Value and Importance of the Coal Mines of the Mount Carbon Coal Company, In Jackson County, Illinois. Washington: Henry Polkinghorn, 1854. 43 p.

Describes the quality of Jackson County coal and projects its importance for the region.

Williams, Helan Falkenheim and Roberta Ellis

- 1857 Marriages Recorded From 1857-1866, Jackson County, Illinois. As recorded in the courthouse at Murphysboro, Illinois.

An alphabetized listing of marriages.

Wright, John W. D.

- 1972 Jackson County, Illinois, Residents in 1850. Carbondale: Jackson County Historical Society, 1972. 64 p.

Lists Jackson County residents. Contains a fold-out map.



## JERSEY COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Andreas, Lyter and Company

- 1872 Atlas Map of Jersey County, Illinois. Andreas, Lyter and Company, Inc., 1872. 95 p., illus., colored maps.

Compiled, drawn and published from personal examinations and surveys.

Becker, J.W.

- 1918 Jersey County History and Civics. n.p., 17 p.

Carlin, W. E.

- 1906 Map of Jersey County, Illinois. No scale. Townships, cities, waterways.

Points of historical interest indicated by cover letter from W.E. Carlin.

Continental Historical Company

- 1885 History of Greene and Jersey Counties. Cortinental Historical Company, Springfield, 1885. 1281 p.

History of Greene and Jersey Counties, Illinois, together with sketches of towns, villages, and townships, educational, civil, military and political history; portraits of prominent individuals. Includes indexes. (1980 reprint by Unigraphics, Inc., Evansville, Indiana).

Crossman, S. V. and Company Printers

- 1865 Illinois River Junction Oil and Mining Company, Alton, Illinois, 1865. S.V. Crossman and Company, Printers, Alton, Illinois, 1865. 5 p., illus., prospectus.

Illinois River Junction Oil and Mining Company history, organized June 15, 1865.

Greene County Historical Society

- 1976 Atlases and Plats of Greene County, 1816-195... and plat book of Greene and Jersey Counties. Reprint, Greene County Historical Society.

Hamilton, B.B.

- 1876 Historical Sketch of Jersey County, Illinois. Courier Printing House, Jacksonville, Illinois. 36 p.

Delivered at Jerseyville, July 4, 1876.

Hamilton, Oscar Brown

- 1919 History of Jersey County, Illinois. Ed. by Oscar B. Hamilton. Munsell Publishing Company, Chicago. 664 p., plates, map.

Hammond Publishing Company

- 1893 Plat Book of Greene and Jersey Counties. Hammond Publishing Company, 1893. 96 p., plates, illus., maps.

Hixson, W. W. and Company

- Plat Book of Jersey County, Illinois. Rockford, Illinois: W. W. Hixson and Company. Map.

Jersey County, Illinois American Revolution Bicentennial Celebration Souvenir Book Committee

- 1976 Jersey County, Illinois American Revolution Bicentennial Celebration. 43 p., illus., maps.

Tribute to the past salute to the future: Jersey County, Bicentennial Celebration, June 11-13, 1976.

Jersey County, Illinois

- 1973 Jersey County, Illinois Cemetery Inscriptions. Thompson, Illinois: Heritage House, 1973.

Miner, Edward

- 1901 Jersey County Farm Life, Sixty Years Ago.

History of Jerseyville, Illinois, 229-236.

Ogle, George A. and Company

- 1916 Standard Atlas of Jersey County, Illinois. Chicago, Illinois: George A. Ogle and Company, 1916.

Includes plat book of villages, cities and townships of the county, map of the state.

Phillips Brothers Printing

- 1919 Jersey County in the World War, 1917-1919. Springfield, Illinois: Phillips Brothers Printing, 1919.

Prairie Farmer's Directory.

- 1979 Directory of Greene and Jersey Counties, Illinois. Evansville, Indiana: Unigraphics. p. 263, illus. (1918 ed. - reprint 1979).

Shelton, Clara Belle

- 1969 Rugged Hills and Stought People. Jerseyville, Illinois. Mimeographed, 58 p.

Umphress Printing

- 1964 Jersey County Quasquicentennial, 1839-1964, Jerseyville, Illinois. Jersey County, Illinois Quasquicentennial Committee, 1964. Hane, Illinois: Umphress Printing. 64 pp., illustrated.

White, Stephen Van Culen

1900 Address of Honorable S.V. White, Delivered at Chautosiqua, Illinois, July 19, 1900. Brooklyn, New York:  
Daily Eagle Printing Department, 1900. 24 p., diary.

Reminiscences of Jersey County, Illinois from  
1835 to 1850.

Yakima Valley Genealogical Society

1976 Index to the 1850 Census of Jersey County Illinois.  
Yakima, Washington, 1976.

MADISON COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Alton Area Landmarks Association

- 1972 Architectural and Historical Landmarks of Alton, Illinois, (and) What is Alton Area. Alton: Alton Area Landmarks Association, Inc., 1972. 2 brochures.

Brief brochures indentifying significant architectural and historic sites in the Alton area.

Armstrong, Perry A.

- 1887 The Piasa, or, The Devil Among the Indians. Morris, Ill: E.B. Fletcher, 1887. 48 p., illus.

Discusses pictographs formerly existing on river bluffs near Alton and various theories regarding origin and meaning.

Armstrong, W.D.

- 1925 A Condensed History of Madison County. Alton, Illinois: National Printing Company, 1925. Madison County Historical Society. 51 p.

Barber, John Warner and Henry Howe

- 1861 Our Whole Country; or, the Past and Present of the U.S. Historical and Descriptive. In two vols., containing the general and local histories and descriptions of each of the states, territories, cities and towns of the Union. Cincinnati: H. Howe, 1861. 2 vol.

Describes Alton, p. 1087-1091, vol. 2. Illus., maps.

Beecher, Edeard

- 1837 Narrative of Riots at Alton. New York: Dutton, 1965. 98 pages. Bibliography.

An historical description of the 1837 Alton riots.

Biographical Publishing Company

- 1894 Portrait and Biographical Record of Madison County, Illinois. Chicago, Illinois: Biographical Publishing Company, 1894. 548 p.

Portrait...containing biographical sketches of prominent and representative citizens of the county.

Brant, Irving

- 1955 Madison and the Empire of Free Men. Journal of Illinois State Historical Society, vol. 48. No. 4. P. 402-426.

Brink, McCormick and Company

1873 Illustrated Encyclopedia and Atlas Map of Madison County, Illinois. Brink, McCormick and Company, 1873. 195 p., illus., plates, maps.

Carefully compiled from personal examinations and surveys.

Brink, W.R. and Company

1882 History of Madison County, Illinois. Edwardsville, Illinois: W. R. Brink and Company, 1882. 606 p., illus., map.

Index 1969 by K. Morehead. 26 p. attached.

Brown, Joseph

1896 Lecture on Early Reminiscences of Alton Delivered at Alton, Illinois, in the Opera House. February 21, 1896, by Joseph Brown, (ex-mayor of Alton and St. Louis), for the Benefit of the Lovejoy Monument Association. Corrected copy. 15 p.

Impressionistic reminiscences of earlier years in Alton.

Call Printing Company

Map of East St. Louis and and Suburban Connections. East St. Louis, Illinois: Call Printing Company. n.d., map.

Shows electric railroads, shows lines connecting East St. Louis and Madison County.

Courier Steam Printing House

1858 Alton General City Directory, and Business Mirror for 1858. First Issue. Comprised and published by McEvoy and Bowron. Alton, Illinois: Courier Steam Printing House, 1858. 158 p., illus.

Lists business and services with addresses, and residents of Alton. Contains advertising.

Doyle, Cornelius J.

1929 Address of C.J. Doyle, Former Secretary of State of Illinois, at the Dedication of the Monument Erected in Honor of Pere Marquette, Near Grafton, Illinois. 33 p., typewritten.

Edward, Cyrus

1860 Address to the Voters of Madison County. n.p. 7 p.

English, Tom

- 1922 The Piasa Petroglyph, the Devourer from the Bluffs.  
"Art and Archaeology", 14 (September 1922), 151-156.

An archaeological interpretation of the Mississippi River bluff petroglyph.

Hair, James T.

- 1866 Gazetteer of Madison County, to which is Added a Directory of the Altons. Alton, Illinois: J. T. Hair, 1866. 292 p., illus.

Reprint of 1866 ed: Evansville, Indiana, Uni-graphic Inc., 1973. 292 p., illus. Contains standard directory information, in addition to descriptive sections regarding Madison County.

Harris, W. B. and Company

- 1889 W. B. Harris and Company's Directory of the City of Alton, North and Upper Alton. Alton: W. B. Harris and Co., 1889.

Contains lists of residents and addresses, and businesses and addresses.

Hoffman and Beatty, Publishers

- 1926 Plat Book of Madison County, Illinois. Quincy, Illinois: Hoffman and Beatty, Publishers, 1926. 20 p.

Hopley, Anna Mae

- 1967 A Narrative to the People Whose Blood and Sweat Made Grafton, Illinois. Grafton, Illinois, 1967. 32 p., limited ed. 250.

Howes, Wm. A.

- 1971 Alton's Confederate Prison. "Outdoor Illinois", 10 (Dec. 1971), 14-18.

A brief description of the Civil War prison located in Alton.

Huber Directory Company

- 1930 Huber's Alton City Directory. Alton, Illinois: Huber Directory Company.

Numerous years. IHSI has 1930-31. Lists residents and businesses.

Junior Illinois State Historical Society

Letter from Governor Coles to the Late Senator W.C. Flagg.  
From "Governor Coles' Autobiography". Madison County, Illinois: Junior Illinois State Historical Society, vol. 3 No. 3, 59-64.

Kershner, Helen Fall

- 1969 Jules Auguste Nicolet (1834-1912) of Neuchatel, Switzerland who Settled in Alton, Illinois. Manhattan, Kansas, 1969. Irregular pages, illus., ports., index.

A family/genealogical history of one Alton immigrant.

Long, G. Frank

- Summerfield School: Pioneer - Grafton Road, Madison County, Illinois. Junior Illinois State Historical Society, vol. 7, No. 2, p. 76-82.

Madison County Cemetary Inscriptions.

- 1971 Alhambra, Illinois.

Madison County Centennial Association

- 1912 To Commemorate in September 1912, the 100 Aniversary of the Establishment of Madison County. Edwardsville, Illinois: Madison County Centennial Association. 30 p.

Program September 14-21, 1912.

Madison County Historical Society

- 1973 Museum Newsletter. Edwardsville, Illinois: Madison County Historical Society annual newsletter. 1973 to date.

Madison Diamond Jubilee Corporation

- 1966 75th Anniversary, City of Madison, Illinois, 1861-1966. Madison Diamond Jubilee Corp., 1966. 108 p., illus.

Mathews, James A.

- 1933 Some of the Early and More Recent Marriages in Madison County, 1817-1914. Edwardsville, Illinois.

Memorial of the City of Alton, Illinois by a Committee of the Council, to the Board of Officers for the Location of the Western Armory.

- 1842 Alton, Illinois, February 1, 1842. 8 p.

An appeal by local citizens to secure the location of federal armory in Alton. Describes advantages of that location.

Meyer, Mrs. Harry L.

- 1950 Historic Points of Interest in the Alton (East of Market Street) and Edwardsville Area. Alton, Illinois: 1950. 12 L. Mimeographed.

Guide for 1950 Spring Tour of Illinois State Historical Society. Describes historic sites within the area included in the tour.

Misek, F.J.

- 1925 Maps of Illinois Cities Showing Locations of Railroad, Streetcar and Interurban Systems. Drawn by Paul Stringham, F.J. Misek, et al. n.p. ca. 1925.

Twenty-eight maps on 76 x 64 cm. (or smaller) sheets. Line drawings only.

Munson, Patrick J. and Alan D. Harm

- 1971 Archaeological Surveys of the American Bottoms and Adjacent Bluffs, Illinois. Springfield, Illinois. Illinois State Museum. 123 p., illus., tables, map.

Reports of investigation No. 21. Wood River terrace and adjacent bottoms and bluffs in Madison County, Illinois.

Newbauer, Ella C.

The Swiss Settlements of Madison County, Illinois. Publication No. 11, Illinois State Historical Society. Pp. 232-235.

Norton, Wilbur T.

- 1874 The City of Alton, Its Resources, Commercial and Manufacturing Facilities, and Advantages for Residence. Alton: Telegraph Steam Print, 1874. 36 p.

Written for the Common council. A booster publication designed to encourage population and commercial growth.

Norton, Wilbur T.

- 1912 Centennial History of Madison County, Illinois, and Its People, 1812-1912. Chicago, Illinois: Lewis Publishing Company, 1912. 1208 p., illus.

Ogle, George A. and Company

- 1906 Standard Atlas of Madison County, Illinois. Chicago, Illinois: George A. Ogle and Company, 1906. 135 p., illus., maps.

Including a plat book of the villages, cities and townships of the county...patrons directory, etc.

Owen's Alton City Directory

- 1874 Alton City and classified business directory of Madison County. 247 p., map.

Containing a complete alphabetically arranged list of all residents of Alton City. Historical and descriptive sketches of Alton City, etc.



Owen, E.F.

1874

Owen's Alton City, and Classified Business Directory of Madison County. Alton: E.F. Owen, comp. and published, 1874. 247 p., map.

A standard city and business directory, listing residents and businesses. Material on Alton on pages 206-224.

Paul, Jean Floss

1970

The Story of Alton's First Railroad Station. Alton: Alton Area Landmarks Association, 1970. 4 p.

A brief illustrated history of the railroad station, its architecture and significance.

Polk, R.L. and Company

1925

Polk's Tri-cities Directory. St. Louis, Missouri: R.L. Polk and Company, 1925.

Includes Granite City, Madison and Venice, Illinois.

Reid, Harvey

1884

Biographic Sketch of Enoch Long, an Illinois Pioneer. Chicago: Fergus Printing Company, 1884. 134 p., port.

Chicago Historical Society's Collection, vol. two. A microcosmic view of pioneering in Illinois which reveals both the difficulties and opportunities which existed on the Illinois frontier.

Reid, J.A.

1912

Alton, Illinois: A Graphic Sketch of a Picturesque and Busy City. Its Leading Points of Interest and Some Characteristic Phases of Its Life. St. Louis, Missouri and Alton, Illinois: J. A. Reid, 1912. 152 p., illus.

Alton described as "a notable American city." Designed to promote commercial development. Contains advertising.

Reynolds, John

1854

Sketches of the Country, on the Northern Route from Belleville, Illinois, to the City of New York, and Back by the Ohio Valley; Together with a Glance at the Crystal Palace. Belleville: J.A. Willis and C. Johnson, 1854.

Describes places and people in the Ohio Valley and the Old Northwest Territory. Describes Alton on pages 52-63.

Riniker, H.

1892 New Atlas of Madison County, State of Illinois. St. Louis, Missouri: George D. Barnard and Company, 1892. 84 pages of colored maps.

Containing maps and plat of each towns and villages.

Rockford Map Publishers

1969 Atlas and Platbook, Madison County, Illinois. Rockford, Illinois: Rockford Map Publishers, 1969.

Tri-annual atlas and plat. Includes indexes.

St. Patrick's Church

1971 St. Patrick's Parish, 1871-1971, Centennial Anniversary Celebration. Grafton, Illinois. 32 p., illus., map.

Event held December 12, 1971, Grafton, Illinois.

Souvenir Album

1895 Alton: Sentinel Democrat, 1895. 104 p.

An illustrated, descriptive history of Alton, useful in its portrayal of the city in the late 19th century.

Stakemiller, B.B.

Map of Alton and Industrial District. Comp. and drawn by B.B. Stakemiller, civil engineer. Alton Board of Trade, published, n.d.

Map, no scale given.

Stevenson, Srthur M.

1945 The Presbyterian Church in the American Bottoms. Alton, Illinois, 1945. 32 L.

Prepared for the Church Extension Committee of the Presbytery of Alton. Mimeographed copy. A short description of the growth of the Alton Presbytery.

Storm Directory Company

1944 Storm's Alton City Directory. Springfield, Illinois: Storm Directory Company, various years. Illinois State Historical Library has 1944, 1952, 1953, 1957 and 1966.

Streleski, Nelda

1969 Madison County, Illinois, 1930 Federal Census. Decatur, Illinois: Decatur Geneology Society, 1969. 31 p.

Study, Guy

1943 History of St. Paul's Church, Alton, Illinois. St. Louis, Missouri: Mound City Press, 1943. 94 p.

An illustrated history of the church building and parish.

Tanner, Henry

1878 History of the Rise and Progress of the Alton Riots, Culminating in the Death of Rev. Elijah P. Lovejoy, November 7, 1837. Buffalo: Print House of J.D. Warren, 1878. 15 p.

A brief description of the anti-abolitionist riots in Alton.

U.S. 41st Congress, 3rd Session

1871 Letter of the Secretary of War, Communicating a Report of the Chief of Engineers Upon the Proposed Improvement of the Mississippi River from Alton to the Mouth of the Meramec River. March 2, 1871. 17 p. Presented in and published by the U.S. 41st Congress, 3rd Session, Senate Executive Document Number 50.

Describes plans for improving navigation on that section of the Mississippi River.

Voelker, Frederick E.

1952 Missouri Point - Piassa Country. A guide for the Clark Society, 9th Field Trip, October 19, 1952. St. Louis, Missouri 1952. 12 L., mimeographed.

Describes sites of historic interest in the Alton area.

Western Publishing Company

1868 Holland's Alton City Directory: For 1868-1869 Containing a Complete List of All Residents in the City, Also a Classified Business Directory with the Names and Address of the Merchants, Manufacturers, and Professional Men in the City. Chicago: Western Publishing Co., 1868. 158 p.

Standard city directory, containing information as described in the title.

MONROE COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Brink, W.R. and Company

1875 An Illustrated Historical Atlas Map of Monroe County, Illinois; Carefully Compiled from Personal Examinations and Surveys. Chicago: W.R. Brink and Company, 1875. 65 p.

Indicates property ownership and land features within the county. Contains two colored fold-out maps.

Bundy, Gloria Maeys

1977 James McRoberts, An Early American Settler. "Illinois Magazine", 16 (November, 1977), p. 55-56.

A brief biological sketch of one of Monroe County's earliest settlers.

Cunningham, Rebecca

1976 Men on the Move: The Economic and Geographic Mobility of Farm Laborers in the Old Midwest, 1850-1870. Unpublished Ph.D. Dissertation, Indiana University, Bloomington, Inc., 1976. 208 p.

Examines opportunities available for agricultural laborers. New Design Township, Monroe County, is included in this study.

Cunningham, Rebecca

1980 Restless Americans: The Geographic Mobility of Farm Laborers in the Old Midwest, 1850-1870. "Ohio History", 89 (Winter 1980), p. 25-45.

Analyses the extent of geographic movement among agricultural laborers in New Design Township.

Flagg, Edmund

1838 The Far West; or, A Tour Beyond the Mountains. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1838. 2 vols.

Recounts personal experiences and observations from a trip west of the Appalachian Mountains. Describes social and economic activities, and geographical features. Kaskaskia included on pages 136-177, volume two.

Garraghan, Gilbert Joseph

1934 Chapters in Frontier History: Research Studies in the Making of the West. Milwaukee: The Bruce Publishing Co., 1934. 188 p.

A collection of articles discussing Midwest history. Chapters Four ("The First Settlement on the Site of St. Louis"), Five ("Some Newly Discovered Western Maps"), and Six ("The Trappists of Monks Mound") concern the Mississippi Valley.

Hartman, Albert

1973 A Tour Through Parts of Waterloo, Prarie du Long, New Design and Renault Precincts in Monroe County and a Portion of St. Clair and Randolph Counties. Waterloo, Illinois: Monroe County Historical Society, 1973. 34 pages.

Guide booklet to accompany a tour of historic sites. Contains illustrations and a map, and brief descriptions of sites.

Hixson, W. W. and Company

Plat Book of Monroe County, Illinois. Rockford, Illinois: W.W. Hixson and Company.

Standard plat book. Contains folded map of county, and maps of townships.

Hotz, Roberta

1976 Monroe County, Illinois Marriage Records, 1816-1877. Thompson, Illinois: Heritage House, 1976. 172 p.

A listing of marriages contracted in those years.

Klein, Helen Ragland

1968 Arrowheads to Aerojets. Valmeyer, Illinois: Myron Roever Associates, 1968. 959 p.

A topical history compiled by the Monroe County Historical Society. Contains maps and photographs.

Leininger, Louis Lee, Sr.

1970 New Design Baptist Church Historical Cemetery: Restoration, 1967-1969. East St. Louis, Illinois: Illinois Baptist State Association, c. 1970. 71 p.

Prepared during the restoration of the cemetery. Indicates plots of graves, names of those interred, and a complete transcription of information on the tombstones.

Map of Monroe County, Illinois

1907 Waterloo, Illinois, 1907. 36 x 30 cm., scale not given.

Map shows townships, cities, waterways, and post offices.

McDonough Publishing Company

1883 Combined History of Randolph, Monroe, and Perry Counties, Illinois. Philadelphia: McDonough Publishing Co., 1883. 510 p.

Prairie Farmer Publishing Company

Prairie Farmer's Directory of St. Clair and Monroe Counties, Illinois. Chicago: Prairie Farmer Publishing Co.

Rickert, Joseph W.

1909 The Exploration and Settlement of the Mississippi Valley and the Early Pioneers of Monroe City. Waterloo, Illinois: M.C. Voris, Printer, c. 1909. 17 p.

A brief overview, primarily heroic in presentation.

Weber, Geraldine and Gloria Maeys Bundy

1972 A Tour Through Parts of Waterloo, New Design, Renault, Mitchie and Bluff Precincts. Waterloo, Illinois: Monroe County Historical Society, 1972. 20 p.

Guide Booklet to accompany an historic tour. Contains illustrations and a map, and brief descriptions of historic sites.

Wormer, Maxine E.

1976 Monroe County, Illinois, 1850 Census. Indianapolis, Indiana: Heritage House, 1976. 93 p.

A transcription of the 1850 federal census for Monroe County. Contains an index.

## PIKE COUNTY, ILLINOIS

### Andreas, Lyter and Company

- 1872 Atlas Maps of Pike County, Illinois. Compiled, drawn and published from personal examinations and surveys by Andreas, Lyter and Company, Davenport, Iowa. 138 pages, illus., plates, maps, 45 x 38 cm.

### Berrier, Naomi S.

- 1972 David Scranton the 1st. Who settled in Springs Creek Township, Pike County, Illinois. ca. 1830, and some of his descendents. Huntington Park, Cal. 43 pages.

### Carpenter, George W.

- 1976 And They Changed the Name to Gilead. The story of Calis Grove and Gilead, first county seats of Pike and Calhoun Counties, 1821-1847 and the story of the Child family of Child's Landing, the founders of Hardin Illinois. Hardin, Illinois, 1 vol., unpagged, illus., maps.

### Drury, John

- 1955 This is Pike County, Illinois. An up-to-date historical narrative with county maps and many unique aerial photographs of cities, towns, village and farmsteads. Loree County, Chicago. 522 p., illus., maps.

### Elgas, Barbara O.

- 1974 1850 Federal Census - Pike County, Illinois. Persons aged 50 and over. Compiled by Mrs. Barbara J. Elgas, West Allis, Wis., Janlen Enterprises. 12 pages.

### Federal Writers' Project

- 1939 Illinois, A Descriptive and Historical Guide. A.C. McClung and Company, Chicago, Illinois.

### Higbee, Harry

- 1970 Pike County, Its Past and Present. Speech delivered at the Old Settler's meeting held Thursday, August 29, 1907. Unpagged, 11 pages.

### Historical Records Survey

- 1938 Historical records survey, Illinois. Inventory of the county archives of Illinois. No. 75, Pike County. Chicago, Illinois, March 1938, vi., 121 p., diagr., 27½ cm., mimeographed.

History of Pike County, Illinois

Together with sketches of its cities, villages, and townships, educational, religious, civil, military, and political history; portraits of prominent citizens. History of Illinois, Digest of State Laws, Chicago, Illinois: C.C. Chapman and Company. 966 p., illus., plates, double maps.

Indexed (1965) Mrs. Mildred Schulz, Indexed (1976) M.R. Rulk, Wimetka, Illinois, Public Library.

Hixson, W.W. and Company

Plat Book of Pike County, Illinois. Rockford, Illinois. Map, Scale 1:50,000.

Heller, Agnes D.

1974 The Marriage Records of Pike County, Illinois. Compiled and published by A.D. Heller and R.L. Zachary, Portland, Oregon. Two vols. 1827-1853.

Holmes and Arnold

1860 Map of Pike County, Illinois. New York. Scale 3 miles to 4". 60 chains per inch. Insets of Pittsfield, Milton, Pleasant Hill, Chambersburgh. Over-size.

Massie, Melville D.

1906 Past and Present of Pike County, Illinois. By Capt. M.D. Massie, together with biographical sketches of many of its prominent and leading citizens and illustrious dead. Illustrated. S.J. Clarke Publishing Company, Chicago, Illinois. 75 pages.

Matthews, A.

1907 Map of Pike County, Illinois. Pittsfield, Illinois. No scale given, shows cities, waterways, townships. Historic points of interest, descriptive notes added by hand.

Matteson, Grace E.

1965 "Free Frank" McWater and the "Ghost Town" of New Philadelphia, Pike County, Illinois. Pike County Historical Society, Pittsfield, Illinois.

Pike County, Illinois

1962 Pike County, Illinois, Cemetery Inscriptions. Kinderhook, Illinois.

Prairie Farmer Publishing Company

1919 Prairie Farmers' Directory. Pike and Calhoun Counties, Illinois.



PULASKI COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Hixson, W.W. and Company

Plat Book of Pulaski County, Illinois. Rockford,  
Illinois: W.W. Hixson and Company 193?

Eight pages, maps, 22 x 28 cm., folded map  
inserted, scale 1:50,000.

Hough, Frances L.

1918 History of the Pulaski County Episcopal Church.  
Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society,  
(1918-1919), pp. 418-421.

A brief examination of the Episcopal Church at  
Mound City (erected ca. 1867).

Moyers, William Nelson

1943 Moyer's Brief History of Pulaski County, 1843-1943.  
Mound City, Illinois: The Pulaski Enterprise, 1943.  
74 p., front., illus., plates, ports.

A short overview of the history of the county,  
mostly useful for its illustrations.

Perrin, Wm. Henry

1883 History of Alexander, Union and Pulaski Counties, Illinois.  
Chicago, Illinois: O.L. Baekin and Company, 1883.  
338 p., ports.

A history of the three counties, with emphasis  
upon biographies of prominent residents.

Wormer, Maxine

1972 Pulaski County, Illinois 1850 Census. Thomson,  
Illinois: Heritage House, 1972. 49 p.

Reproduced from typescript. Lists county residents  
in 1850 as revealed in the federal census.

RANDOLPH COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Adams, James N.

- 1968 Illinois Place Names. Springfield, Illinois: Illinois State Historical Society, 1968. 596 p.

ISHS occasional Publication No. 54. Lists derivation of place names for towns, cities, counties and rivers within the state.

Alvord, Clarence Walworth

- 1909 Kaskaskia Records, 1778-1790. Springfield, Illinois: The Trustees of the Illinois State Historical Library, 1909. 681 p.

Contains documents in French and English regarding the early history of Kaskaskia. This is volume five of the collections of the Illinois State Historical Library.

Alvord, Clarence W.

- 1915 The Critical Period, 1763-1765. Springfield, Illinois: Trustees of the Illinois State Historical Library, 1915. 507 p. Collections of the Illinois State Historical Library, vol. ten; British series, vol. one.

A detailed examination of the era of British occupation and control of Illinois.

Angle, Paul McClelland and Richard L. Beyer

- 1943 A Handbook of Illinois History. Springfield, Illinois: Illinois State Historical Library, 1943. 109 p.

A topical overview of Illinois history for students and teachers.

Barge, W.D.

- 1912 The Old Towns of Illinois. Illinois State Historical Society, Publication No. 17(1912), pp. 193-197.

A short article listing towns vacated and towns whose names have changed.

Barrington, Lewis

- 1941 Historic Restorations of the Daughters of the American Revolution. New York, New York: R.R. Smith, 1941. 320 p., illus.

Pages 172-174 pertaining to Illinois.

Belting, Natalie Maree

- 1943 The French Villages of the Illinois Country. "The Canadian Historical Review", 24(March, 1943), pp. 14-23.

Describes conditions and life in Kaskaskia and other French villages in the 18th century.

Belting, Natalie Maree

- 1945 Kaskaskia, The Versailles of the West. "Indiana Magazine of History", 41(March, 1945), 1-18.

A useful historical study of the 18th and early 19th century Kaskaskia, with information on population and culture.

Belting, Natalie Maree

- 1948 Kaskaskia Under the French Regime. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1948. 140 p. Illinois Studies in the Social Sciences, vol. 29.

Pages 113-116: Appendix notes on census of 1752. Prairie duRocher.

Biographical Publishing Company

- 1894 Portrait and Biographical Record of Randolph, Jackson, Perry and Monroe Counties, Illinois. Containing Biographical sketches of Prominent Rep. Citizens.. the Presidents of the United States, and the Governors of the State of Illinois. Chicago, Illinois: Biographical Publishing Co., 1894. 864 p.

Mostly biographical sketches of wealthy and influential residents.

Blanchard, Rufus

- 1880 Discovery and Conquest of the Northwest with the History of Chicago. Wheaton, Illinois: R. Blanchard and Company, 1880. 768 p.

A history of the settlement of the Northwest Territory. Contains plates and maps.

Bogart, Ernest L. and John Mabry Mathews

- 1920 Illinois: The Modern Commonwealth, 1893-1918. Springfield, Illinois: Illinois Centennial Commission, 1920. 544 p.

A detailed political and economic history of Illinois at the turn of the century. Contains tables, charts, and diagrams.

Bogart, Ernest L.

- 1917 The Movement of Population in Illinois, 1870-1910.  
Publication No. 23, Illinois State Historical Society,  
1917, pp. 64-75.

Discusses foreign-born immigrants to emigration from Illinois.

Bogges, Arthur Clinton

- 1908 The Settlement of Illinois, 1778-1830. Chicago, Illinois:  
Chicago Historical Society, 1908. 267 p.

A discussion of settlement patterns, sources of migration, and numbers of settlers.

Breese, Sidney

- 1884 The Early History of Illinois, From Its Discovery by the French in 1673, Until Its Cession to Great Britain in 1763. Chicago, Illinois: E.B. Myers and Company, 1884. 422 p.

A heroic portrayal of the exploration and settlement of Illinois. Contains three folding maps.

Brink, W.R. and Company of Illinois

- 1875 An Illustrated Historical Atlas Map of ... Randolph County, Illinois. Carefully Compiled From Personal Examinations and Surveys. W.R. Brink and Company of Illinois, 1875. 102 p., illus., ports., maps.

Identifies land ownership and use in Randolph County for that year.

Brown, Henry

- 1844 The History of Illinois, From Its First Discovery and Settlement to the Present Time. New York, New York: J. Winchester, 1844. 492 p.

A romantic history. Contains one folding map.

Buck, Solon Justus

- 1917 Illinois in 1818. Springfield, Illinois: Illinois Centennial Commission, 1917. 362 p.

An examination of Illinois at the time of entry into statehood. Contains numerous illustrations and plates, and one folding map.

Buechler, Joseph Nicholas

- 1919 The Messenger. Belleville, Illinois: St. John's Orphanage Edition of The Messenger. "History of the Diocese of Belleville." 1919. 118 p., illus., plates, ports.

Civil and ecclesiastical jurisdiction in early Illinois (St. Clair, Randolph and Monroe Counties).

Butler, Rev. W.M.

- 1911 Historic Sites and Scenes in Randolph County, Illinois.  
"Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society"  
4(1911), p. 459-468.

A brief identification of sites of historic interest in Randolph County.

Carter, Clarence

- 1907 Documents Relating to the Occupation of the Illinois Country by the British. Illinois State Historical Society, Publication No. 12. Springfield, Illinois: The Society, 1907. pp. 201-221.

Primarily letters from British military personnel describing Illinois and their plans for the region.

Carter, Clarence E.

- 1908 Great Britain and the Illinois Country, 1763-1774.  
N.p., 1908. 223 p.

A thorough examination of the political and military history of Illinois while under British dominion.

Cole, Arthur Charles

- 1920 Illinois Women of the Middle Period. "Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society", 13(1920), 312-323.

Discusses the role of women on the Illinois frontier and the later demands for women's suffrage.

Cole, H.C., Milling Company

- 1939 A Hundred Harvests, 1839-1939. Chester, Illinois: H.C. Cole Milling Company, 1939. 11 p.

An advertising, public relations publication for Chester, Illinois. Contains illustrations, portfolios, and a map.

Dana, Charles A.

- 1855 The United States Illustrated, in Views of City and Country. With Descriptive and Historical Articles.  
New York, New York: H.J. Meyer, 1855. 2 vols.

Page 75 has brief mention of old village of Prairie duRocher.

Daughters of the American Revolution, Fort Chartres Chapter  
1939 Randolph County, Illinois; Cemetery Inscriptions.  
Sparta, Illinois: Daughters of the American Revolution, Fort Chartres Chapter, 1939.

Identifies by name and dates of birth and death,  
those buried in Randolph County Cemeteries.

Dearinger, Lowell A.  
1972 Thebes: Sketches of an Illinois River Town. "Outdoor  
Illinois", 11(January 1972), pp. 8-18.

Dodge, J.B.  
1935  
1936 Randolph County History. Sparta, Illinois: "News-  
Plaindealer", 18 April, 1935 - 2 October, 1936.  
Mounted in scrapbook.

Family histories include: McDonough, Mann, Hughes,  
Caudle, Leavitt, Harmon, Barker, Gant, Bond, William-  
son, Hulse, Crisler, Haerd, Lee and Bean.

Drury, John  
1949 Old Illinois Houses. Springfield, Illinois: Illinois  
State Historical Society, 1941. 220 p. Revised ed.,  
1949.

An illustrated guide to historic houses in  
Illinois.

Eckenrode, Hamilton James  
1919 Virginia in the Making of Illinois. Springfield,  
Illinois: Illinois State Journal Company, 1919. 3 p.

A brief look at Virginia's plans for expansion  
into Illinois and the land speculation companies formed  
for that purpose.

Eschmann, C.J.  
1903 Prairie duRocher Church Records. "Transactions of the  
Illinois State Historical Society", 1903, Publication  
No. 8, pp. 128-149.

A translation of the early records of the French  
Catholic Church.

Fadler, Theodore P.  
1972 Memoirs of a French Village: A Chronicle of Old  
Prairie duRocher, 1722-1972. Prairie duRocher, Illinois,  
1972. 103 p., illus., ports.

Biographical account of village and prominent  
residents.

Fining, Joseph N.

- 1920 Economic and Other Factors Regarding East St. Louis, Illinois; An Informative and Descriptive Publication, of Value to Manufacturing and Distributors, Interpreting the Industrial, Transportation, Religious, Educational and Social Advantages of the Central Industrial Center. East St. Louis, Illinois: Chamber of Commerce, 1920. 108 p.

A booster publication, very biased in its description of the city. Does contain illustrations and economic charts.

Flint, Timothy

- 1832 The History and Geography of the Mississippi Valley. Cincinnati: E.H. Flint and L.R. Lincoln, 1832. 2nd ed.

Descriptions of the country and its resources, and the rapid population growth of the area occurring at that time.

French, A.W.

- 1904 Men and Manners of the Early Days in Illinois. Publication No. 8, Illinois State Historical Society, 1904, 65-74.

Discusses internal improvements (RR), and "Senator's Ball" tradition in Illinois.

Gerhard, Frederick

- 1857 Illinois As It Is; Its History, Geography, Statistics, Constitution, Laws, Government. Chicago: Keen and Lee, 1857. 451 p.

Contains prairie and wood map, geological map, population map.

Huffstatler, Jessie Lee

- 1976 I Remember: Early Memories of Chester, Illinois. Chester, Illinois: Jiffy Printers, 1976. 98 p.

Stories originally written and published in 1969 and 1970 in Randolph County Herald-Tribune. An impressionistic, personalized publication. Contains illustrations.

Illinois Power Company

- 1968 Kaskaskia: Birthplace of Illinois. "Hi-Lines", Illinois Power Company Magazine (April, 1968). unp.

Briefly describes the early settlement of Kaskaskia. Illustrated.

Indiana Historical Society

- 1980 Census of Indiana Territory for 1807. Compiled by the Family History Section, Indiana Historical Society. Indianapolis: The Society, 1980. 57 p., map.

An indexed publication of the Indiana Territory census.

Kern, Frederick J.

- The First Two Counties of Illinois and Their People. Illinois State Historical Society, Publication No. 22, pp. 35-42.

Brief description of settlement in Illinois.

McDonough, J.L. and Company

- 1883 Combined History of Randolph, Monroe, and Perry Counties Illinois. With Illustrations Descriptive of Their Scenery and Biographical Sketches of Some of Their Prominent Men and Pioneers. Philadelphia: J.L. McDonough and Company, 1883. 510 p., illus., plates, ports., map.

Chapter 7: "Early Settlement in Randolph County" is of some value.

Meesa, Wm. August

- 1918 Illinois and Randolph County. "Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society", 11(July, 1918). Pp. 4-33.

Describes the history of the county and significant events within that history.

Monroe County Historical Society

- 1973 A Tour Through Parts of Waterloo, Prairie duLong, New Design, and Renault Precincts in Monroe County and a Portion of St. Clair and Randolph Counties. Waterloo, Illinois: Monroe County Historical Society, Albert Hartman, et al., compilers, 1973. 34 p., illus., map.

Prepared for the Historic Monroe County Tour No. 2. Bibliography inside backcover.

Montague, E.J.

- 1859 A Directory, Business Mirror, and Historical Sketches of Randolph Containing...also...Brief Notes of the Pioneer Settlers.... Alton, Illinois: Courier Steam Book and Job Printing House, 1859. 246 p.

Includes advertising. Reprint: Evansville, Indiana: Unigraphics, 1974. Lists residents and businesses in Randolph County.



Ogle, George A. and Company

- 1901 Standard Atlas of Randolph County, Illinois, Including a Plat Book of the Villages, Cities and Townships of the County. Map of the State, United States and World. Patrons Directory and Reference Business Directory. Compiled by Geo. A. Ogle and Company, Chicago, Illinois, 1901. 94 p.

Illustrated with portraits and colored maps.

Ogle, George A. and Company

- 1919 Standard Atlas of Randolph County, Illinois, Including a Plat Book. Chicago, Illinois: George A. Ogle and Company, 1919. 101 p., supp.

Typical atlas and plat book. Contains illustrations and colored maps (part double).

Pittman, Philip

- 1770 The Present State of the European Settlements on the Mississippi, with a Geographical Description of that River. London: Printed for J. Nourse, 1770. 99 p. 4 folding maps, 4 folding plans.

Description by a British traveller. Village of La Prairie duRocher, p. 44.

Robertson, Robert Crawford

- 1960 Pioneer Families of Randolph and Perry County, Illinois; Notes on the Campbell, Crozier, Flack, Milligan, Steel and Thompson Families; The Crawfords of Ballynease, Londondury, Ireland, with Descendents in the United States and their Descendents in the Elsey, Garven, Matthews, and Robertson Families. Chattanooga, 1960. 67 p.

Genealogy. Shows marriage and family patterns in early Illinois.

Seuss, Adolph B.

- 1942 Glimpses of Prairie duRocher, Its History from 1722-1942 Intimately Linked with that of Randolph County and of the State of Illinois. Belleville, Illinois: The Bueckler Printing Company, 1942. 14 p.

A brief illustrated overview. Of little value.

Snyder, John Francis

- 1943 The Old French Towns of Illinois in 1839. A Reminiscence. "Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society", 36(1943), pp. 345-367.

Memories of a childhood trip with the author's parents. Describes the towns and their inhabitants.

Southern Illinois and Missouri Bridge Company

1905 Opening of the Thebes Bridge, May 25th, 1905. Thebes, 1905, 4 p., illus.

Southern Illinois and Missouri Bridge Companies ceremony opening bridge. Brief history of the bridge company and description of the bridge.

Torrens, Ada Sarah Louisa

1948 Marriage Records, Randolph County, Illinois, 1809-1870. Copied from the original records at the courthouse, Chester, Randolph County, Illinois. Sparta, 1948. 95 p.

Lists marriage licenses for the years indicated.

Tweed, Mrs. Jessie B.

1936 A Copy of the First Book of Marriage Records of Randolph County, Illinois.

Original in Chester, Illinois, courthouse. Tweed copied it while Registrar of Fort Chartres Chapter, D.A.R. Alphabetized. n.p., 1936. 7 p.

Vio-Lin Enterprises

1972 Census of Randolph County, Illinois, 1825. Copied by Mrs. Harlin B. Taylor. Index by Mrs. Dorothy Dugan. Decatur, Illinois: Vio-Lin Enterprises, 1972. 29 p.

Typescript copy. Lists residents of the county.

Williams, Clarence

1965 Nearly All Gone, Tells of Early Mills of Pike County. The Pike County Republican, 14 April 1965.

Williamson, Mary Beth

1936 Earliest Court House Records in Several Counties in Illinois. n.p., 1936. 193 p.

Yakima Valley Genealogical Society

1976 Index to the 1850 Census of Randolph County, Illinois. Yakima, Washington: Yakima Valley Genealogical Society, 1976. 215 p.

Contents as specified by the title.

ST. CLAIR COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Alvord, Clarence W.

- 1907 Cahokia Records, 1775-1790. Springfield, Illinois: Trustees of Illinois State Historical Library, 1907. 663 p., 2 plates, map.

Collections of the Illinois State Historical Library, vol. 2. Documents in French and English. Bibliography, index, court records, Act of Va. Assembly creating county of Illinois. Transcripts from Cahokia records.

Babb, Margaret E.

- 1925 The Mansion House of Cahokia and Its Builder--Nicholas Jarrot. Springfield, Illinois: Phillips Brothers Print, 1925. 18 p.

A brief discussion of the Jarrot Mansion in Cahokia.

Belting, Natalia Maree

- 1943 The French Villages of the Illinois Country. "The Canadian Historical Review", 24 (March, 1943), 14-23.

A brief but useful description of the old French villages.

Boylan, Josephine

- 1971 The Cahokia Historic District with Emphasis on the Jarrot Mansion, Cahokia, Illinois: Prelim Plan. Belleville: St. Clair County Historical Society, 1971. 30 p.

Reproduction from typescript. Describes the restoration of the Cahokia Historic District.

Bushnell, David Ives

- 1904 The Cahokia and Surrounding Mound Groups. Cambridge, Massachutes: Peabody Museum, 1904. 20 p., illus., maps.

Papers of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, vol. 3, no. 1. Describes the mounds and attempts to interpret their purposes.

Cahokia Anniversary 250 Celebration, 1699-1949. Souvenir Program.

- 1949 Cahokia, Illinois. 48 p.

Includes advertising. Describes the historic houses and the other sites of interest in Cahokia.

Cahokia Mounds, The

- 1923 University of Illinois Bulletin, vol. 21, no. 6.  
Urbana: University of Illinois, 1923. 97 p. Contains 21 plates, folding map, diagrams.

Includes: Part I: "A Report of Progress on the Exploration of the Cahokia Group" by Warren K. Morehead. Part II: "The Geological Aspects of Some of the Cahokia (Illinois) Mounds," by Morris M. Leighton.

Chamber of Commerce, East St. Louis, Illinois

- 1932 East St. Louis Today. Official monthly publication of the East St. Louis Illinois Chamber of Commerce. Vol. 1. No. 1, July, 1932, discontinued 3/25/47.

A journal devoted to civic activities and business growth.

Derr's East St. Louis Directory, Slade School Territory.

- 1922 N.p., 16 p.

A brief directory for residents in the Slade School District, East St. Louis, Illinois.

Diehm, Margaret Gilligan

- 1944 Weathering Many Storms for 75 Years. East St. Louis, Illinois: Southern Illinois National Bank, c. 1944. 36 p.

"Our City" (p. 24-34) describes East St. Louis, Illinois. Contains illustrations and maps.

Farris, John Thomson

- 1924 The Romance of Forgotten Towns. New York and London: Harper and Brothers, 1924. 335 p., plates.

Cahokia pp. 76-81. Subject - cities, towns ruined or extinct.

Fleming, E. H.

- 1856 Constitution and By-laws of the St. Clair Agricultural Society; for Their Third Annual Fair, to be Held Near Belleville, Wednesday and Thursday, September 17th and 18th, 1856. Belleville, Illinois: E. H. Fleming, 1856. 11 p.

An interesting document depicting the organization for the importance of agricultural fairs in the mid-19th century.

Fowler, Melvin L.

1975 Cahokia Archaeology: Field Report. Springfield, Illinois: Illinois State Museum, 1975. 64 p.

An illustrated report on archaeological progress. Contains bibliography, p. 28-29.

Fowler, Melvin L.

1969 Explorations Into Cahokia Archaeology. Urbana: University of Illinois, 1969. 175 p., illus., maps.

Results and report of Illinois Archaeological Survey. Contains articles by various archaeologists. Bibliography.

Garraghan, Gilbert Joseph

1928 New Light on Old Cahokia. "Illinois Catholic Historical Review" (now Mid-America), 11 (October 1928), 99-145.

A useful discussion on early Cahokia, especially its religious history.

Greater St. Louis Archaeological Society, The

194- Cahokia Brought to Life, An Artifactual Story of America's Greatest Monument. St. Louis, 72 p.

Informative and illustrated. Contains 23 plates.

McAdams, Wm.

1883 Antiquities of Cahokia, or Monk's Mound in Madison County, Illinois. Edwardsville: W. R. Brink, 1883. 13 p.

Contains a map and plates. A brief overview.

McDermott, John Francis

1949 Old Cahokia, A Narrative and Documents Illustrating the First Century of Its History. St. Louis: St. Louis Historical Documents Foundation, 1949, 335 p.

Contains many documents (letters, reports) relating to Cahokia. Also illustrated, and includes maps.

Norton, Margaret Cross

1946 Cahokia Marriage Records, 1763-1802. "Illinois Libraries", 28 (May, 1946), pp. 260-271.

A listing of persons married in Cahokia during those years.

Norton, Margaret Cross

- 1946 Marriage Records of St. Clair County, 1791-1807.  
"Illinois Libraries", 28 (June, 1946), pp. 321-332.

Lists persons married in St. Clair County during the years indicated.

Norton, Margaret Cross

- 1946 Marriage Records of St. Clair County, 1807-1810.  
"Illinois Libraries", 28 (October, 1946), pp. 436-442.

A listing of persons married in St. Clair County during the years indicated.

O'Brien, Patricia Joan

- 1972 A Formal Analysis of Cahokia Ceramics from the Powell Tract. Urbana: Illinois Archaeological Survey, 1972. 109 p., illus., tables, maps. Illinois Archaeological Survey, Monograph, No. 3.

A professional and thorough archaeological analysis of artifacts retrieved from the Powell Tract.

Pittman, Philip

- 1770 The Present State of the European Settlements on the Mississippi; with a Geographical Description of that River. London: Printed for J. Nourse, 1770. 99 p.

A British traveller's description of settlements. Village of Kaoquias, p. 28.

Polk, R. L. and Company

- 1948 Polk's East St. Louis (St. Clair County, Illinois) City Directory . . . including Fairmount City, National City, and Washington Park. St. Louis, Missouri: R. L. Polk and Company, 1948.

A thorough residential and business directory for these cities named.

Report of the Cahokia Memorial Survey, from August 1, 1938 to February 1, 1939.

- 1939 N.p. 99 p.

Typewritten ms. Diagrams, map, mounted photographs. Two folded maps laid in. Financed by WPA (Illinois) through Illinois State Museum Extension Project.

Rudwick, Elliott M.

- 1964 Race Riot at East St. Louis, July 2, 1917. Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1964. 300 p.

A thorough, professional analysis of the causes and consequences of the East St. Louis race riot.

Sexton, H.  
1909

East St. Louis: Past, Present, Future, 1890-1910.  
East St. Louis, Illinois: East St. Louis Publishing  
Co., 1909. 12 p.

Address delivered to Commercial Club of East  
St. Louis, April 8, 1909, by the President, Southern  
Illinois National Bank. Very general discussion of  
little value.

Snyder, John Francis

1913

1917 The Great Cahokia Mound. "Journal of the Illinois State  
Historical Society", 6 (1913014), pp. 506-508; vol. 10  
(1917-18), pp. 256-259.

A brief discussion presenting the then-current  
theories regarding the Cahokia Indian mound.

Suess, Adolph B.

1943

The Romantic Story of Cahokia Illinois. First Perma-  
nent Settlement of White Men in Illinois Territory of  
the Northwest Country of North America. Belleville:  
Buechler Publishing Company, 1943. 46 p.

An illustrated overview of Cahokia's early history.

Study, Guy

1949

The Restoration of the Holy Faith Church, Cahokia, Illi-  
nois. Missouri Historical Society Bulletin, 5 (July,  
1949), pp. 257-265.

A short article describing the process of restora-  
tion for an historic Cahokia church.

Tyson, R. A.

1975

History of East St. Louis, Its Resources, Statistics,  
Railroads. . . East St. Louis, 1975. 151 p., illus.

Discusses the economic resources, advantages, and  
development of East St. Louis.

West, Edward William

1876

History of Saint Clair County, Illinois. Belleville:  
"Advocate" Steam Printing House, 1876. 41 p.

Written for the centennial of the American War  
for Independence. A sketchy, biased history of limited  
value.

## UNION COUNTY, ILLINOIS

Beauman, Guy

1899 Map of Union County, Illinois. Vienna, Illinois, 1899, 19 3/4 x 14 5/8 inches. No scale indicated.

Old roads drawn on map with key to roads by Monroe C. Crawford of Jonesboro, Illinois.

Fulenwider, Amada Elizabeth

1960 Torchbearers of Freedom. San Francisco: Filmer Brothers Press, 1960. 150 p., illus., ports.

Supplement, 1966, 180 p., illus., plates, map. Genealogy for Union County, Illinois.

Jackson, Ernest Harding

1978 Federal Census Index of Union County, Illinois, 1820-1880. Rockford, Illinois: Jackson, 1978. 2 v. (621 p.)

An index to the federal censuses of 1820-1880. Vol I: A-J, Vol II: K-Z.

Jackson, Ernest Harding

1977 Marriages of Union County, Illinois, 1818-1880. Thomson, Illinois: Heritage House, 1977. 322 p.

Genealogy. Each marriage listed twice (first with male name in col #1 then with female's). Also contains several hundred marriages of people from Union County which were performed elsewhere.

Lake, D. J. and Company

1881 An Atlas of Union County, Illinois. From Actual Surveys Under the Direction of B.N. Griffing. Philadelphia: D. J. Lake and Company, 1881. 49 p., plates, maps (part double).

A standard atlas, useful for the reconstruction of land use patterns in Union County during the late 19th century.

Loenard, Lulu

1940 History of Union County, Illinois. n. p., ca. 1940, 124 p. illus.

A popular portrayal of the history of Union County. Contains some interesting illustrations.



Mohlenbrock, Robert H.

1974 A New Geography of Illinois: Union County. "Outdoor Illinois", 13 (June-July 1974), 11-42.

Describes the geographical features of Union County.

Parks, George E.

1961 Union County in the Civil War. Reprints from "The Gazette-Democrat", Anna, Illinois, 1961. Covers only the year 1861.

Describes military and political affairs in Union County in 1861.

Perrin, W. H.

1883 History of Alexander, Union and Pulaski Counties, Illinois. Chicago: D. L. Baskin and Company, 1883. 338 p., ports.

Biographical portraits of prominent citizens; contains little useful history.

Richard, Bernice C.

1976 1850 Federal Census of Union County, Illinois. Copied and indexed by B.C. Richard. n. p., 1976. 182 p.

An alphabetized listing of county residents taken from the federal census of 1850.

Union County Development Association

n.d. The Gem of Egypt. An Ideal Home County Where All May Enjoy Health, Plenty, and Happiness in This Most Favored Garden Spot of the Mississippi Valley. Anna, Illinois: Union County Development Association, n.d. 6 p.

Description of Union County and its supposed advantages prepared for the published by local commercial interest.

CAPE GIRARDEAU COUNTY, MISSOURI

Cape Girardeau Chamber of Commerce

1927 Cape Girardeau Facts; Missouri's Fastest Growing City.  
11 p. Promotional pamphlet.

Notes: population, resources, commerce, recreation, railroad connections, ferry service. Also steamer Cape Girardeau two round trips per week St. Louis to Cape Girardeau; Tennessee Belle, St. Louis to Tennessee.

Cape Girardeau Chamber of Commerce

1931 Cape Girardeau, Missouri, the Accessible City. 7 p.  
Promotional pamphlet.

Educational, recreational, commercial facilities. Photographs of buildings, industry, and transportation.

Cape Girardeau Chamber of Commerce

1949 Historic Cape Girardeau. 13 p. Promotional including photographs.

Cape Girardeau Chamber of Commerce

1975 This is Cape Girardeau. 48 p., 1-illus. Promotional.

Brief history and description of industry, transportation, recreational, health facilities.

Cape Girardeau Rotary Club

1951 Welcome to Cape Girardeau, Missouri. 5 p., 1-illus., maps.

Listing "Historical Points of Interest": Civil War Battlefield, Capaha Park, Missouri Flag birthplace, Lorimier Cemetery, Ellis-Wathen-Panney House, first telephone exchange, riverfront, site of Lorimier's home, Indian Park, St. Vincent's Court House, Opera House.

Cape Girardeau Sesquicentennial Committee

1956 Cape Girardeau Sesquicentennial, 150 years, 1806-1956.  
96 p., illus., port.

Lorimier; early history, biographies of prominent historical figures in Cape Girardeau.

Cape Girardeau: Southeast Missourian

1946 Old Cape Girardeau. Some short stories and notes from historical articles in the newspaper. 60 p., illus.

Articles on Lorimier, Cape Rock, New Madrid Earthquakes, Old Bethel Church, McKendree Chapel.

Christ Evangelical Church

1930 Dedication Program. March 30, 1930, 6 p., illustrated.

Brief history of congregation. Dedicating new church. Includes photographs.

Historical Association of Greater Cape Girardeau

1969

1975 The Bulletin. Illustrations of historic buildings, discusses restorations.

Historical Association of Greater Cape Girardeau

1973 Heritage Review. Souvenir edition, November 20, 1973. One vol., unpagged, illustrated, including ports.

Hunter, Nancy

An Historic Record of Lorimier Cemetery, Cape Girardeau, Missouri. Compiled and Tabulated by Nancy Hunter, Chapter DAR. Cape Girardeau, Missouri, 172 p. Published by Elizabeth Prather Ellsberry.

1820 cemetery. Listing of inscriptions on grave stones.

Maple, Joseph Cowgill

1913 History of the Cape Girardeau Baptist Association, from 1824-1912. Cape Girardeau, Missouri: The Republican, 1913. 31 p.

Surveys the growth of the local Baptist congregation, including their church buildings. Illustrated.

Matthews, Northrup and Company

1881 East-South Missouri and Arkansas, Their Resources and Advantages. For Those Seeking Homes in a New Country. Buffalo, New York: Printing House of Matthews, Northrup and Company, 1881. 48 p.

Publication of the South-Western Immigration Co., formed by railroad companies to promote settlement. Description of advantages (mostly exaggerated) awaiting immigrants in Cape Girardeau, Jefferson, Mississippi, Perry, Ste. Genevieve and St. Francois counties, Missouri, plus cities in those counties and St. Louis city. Illustrated.

Moser, Arthur Paul

1978 A Directory of Towns, Villages and Hamlets, Past and Present, of Cape Girardeau County, Missouri. Springfield, Missouri, 1978. 13 p.

A typescript listing of communities within the county. Includes locational information. Appleton (Apple Creek). 1824, Sec. 4, Tp 33N, R 12E. Cape Girardeau. Delta. 1905. Sec. 4, 5, 8 & 9, Tp 29N, R 12E. Dutchtown (Hendricksville). 1860. Secs. 23 & 24, Tp 30N, R 12 & 13E. Egypt Mills. Sec. 35, Tp 32N, R 14E. Hickory Ridge. 7 miles SE of Allenville. Neely's Landing. Sec. 33, Tp 33N, R 14E.

**Murphy Map Company**

1960 Cape Girardeau County Atlas and Ownership Index.  
Independence, Missouri. Atlas and plat maps.

**Naeter Brothers**

1948 Cape Girardeau: A Good Place to Live and Work. "The Missourian's Hobby Illustrated". Cape Girardeau, Missouri: The Naeter Brothers, 1948. 27 p.

An illustrated description and history of the tile and oil murals at the Southeast Missourian building, Cape Girardeau.

**Naeter Brothers**

1954 Golden Anniversary Picture Story of Cape Girardeau and Its Newspaper, "The Southeast Missourian". Cape Girardeau, Missouri: Naeter Brothers, 1954. 20 p., illustrated.

Drawing and description of McKendree Chapel, First Methodist Church west of the Mississippi River, Ten Mile Garden, Cape Rock Drive.

**Polk, R.L. and Company**

1928 Polk's Cape Girardeau (Missouri) City Directory, 1928.  
St. Louis, Missouri: R.L. Polk and Company, 1928.

Alphabetical list of business and citizens; miscellaneous directory of churches, schools and fraternal organizations. Includes historical sketch of Cape Girardeau.

**Snider, Felix Eugene and Earl Augustus Collins**

1956 Cape Girardeau: Biography of a City. Cape Girardeau, Missouri: Ramfre Press, 1956. 366 p., illustrated, map.

Topical history, military, government, religious institutions, education, industry, transportation, numerous illustrations, including 1796 map, 1860's aerial sketch.

The Centennial Celebration of Hanover Lutheran Church, 1846-1946.  
1946 Cape Girardeau, Missouri, 1946. 24 p., illustrated.

Congregation originated 1846. Built new structure in 1887, still there in 1946.

The Grace Methodist Episcopal Church of Cape Girardeau; Dedication Brochure.

A history of the church building (corner of Sprigg and Independence Streets), with photographs. n.d., 32 p.

Thilenius, Jess E.

1976 Biography of Historic Cape Girardeau County. Cape Girardeau, Missouri: Bicentennial Commission of Cape Girardeau, Missouri, 1976. 73 p., illus., ports.

History, description of city and county. Also identifies historic sites in county (houses, mills, towns, churches). Shawnee village, Delaward village (intersect of Indian and Apple Creeks) by J.W. Gerhardt (Indian Villages).

Trinity Lutheran Church: Diamond Anniversary, 1854-1929.

1929 51 p., illustrated, ports. Congregation organized in 1854 (Missouri synod.). New Church in 1879 (Lot No. 25, Range A, Cape Girardeau).

Gothic Romanesque style. Interior and exterior photographs included.

White, Max R., Ensminger, Douglas and Cecil L. Gregory

1938 Rich Land - Poor People. Research Project No. I, United States Department of Agriculture, Farm Security Administration, Region III. Indianapolis, 1938. 62 p.

Describes historic patterns of settlement in Southeast Missouri, natural resources available, agriculture and farm tenure system - sharecropping, following World War I and movement of cotton into region. Blames system of land tenure (large holdings, absentee landlords, land speculators) for conditions which are "destroying both land and people". Recommend ownership by operators themselves or by the government as an alternative accompanied by educative system to help tenant farmers.

Willingham, J. Robert

1976 Historical Sketch of Christ Church, 1876-1976. Cape Girardeau, Missouri, 1976. 16 p. Corner of Themis and Fountain Streets. Short history of congregation and church building.

JEFFERSON COUNTY, MISSOURI

A Report Upon the Historic Sites Study, Jefferson County, Missouri.

1968 Prepared for Fred Weber, The Jefferson County Court, the Jefferson County Planning and Zoning Commission, St. Louis, Missouri, 1968. 181 p.

A thorough description of historic sites and structures in Jefferson County.

Atlas of Jefferson County, Missouri, 1876.

1876 Atlas consisting of 79 p.

An incomplete copy, missing title page and some other pages in front. Illustrated, with maps, indicating property ownership in the county.

1830 Census of Jefferson County, Missouri

"St. Louis Genealogical Society Quarterly", vol. 4, No. 4 (1971) and vol. 5, No. 1 (1972). 12 p.

An easily assessed source for the 1830 census.

Eschbach, Walter L. and Malcolm C. Drummond

1968 Historic Sites of Jefferson County, Missouri. St. Louis, Missouri: H. Bartholomew and Associates, 1968. 178 p.

Describes and assesses historic value of houses and locations in Jefferson County, Missouri. Illustrated, some in color. Also contains one 29 cm. map.

Gifford, Florence and Dorothy Bressler

1972 1850 Federal Census of Jefferson County, Missouri. St. Louis, Missouri: St. Louis Genealogical Society, c. 1972. 29 p.

An alphabetized compilation of the 1850 census.

Goodspeed Publishing Company

1888 History of Franklin, Jefferson, Washington, Crawford, and Gasconade Counties, Missouri. From the Earliest Times to the Present; Together with Sundry Personal, Business and Professional Sketches and Numerous Family Records. Chicago, Illinois: Goodspeed Publishing Company, 1888. 1131 p.

An historical and biographical study, containing information derived from personal interviews. Includes plats and portraits.

Moser, Arthur Paul

1979 A Directory of Towns, Villages and Hamlets, Past and Present, of Jefferson County, Missouri. Springfield, Missouri, 1979. 19 p.

A listing of towns and villages, specifying location and where possible, date of settlement and incorporation.

Rockford Map Publishers

1974 Index, Jefferson County, Missouri. Rockford, Illinois: Rockford Map Publishers, 1974. 48 p.

A business directory and index to land owners in Jefferson County with atlas and plat book.

Schauer, Arthur J.

A Brief History of Saint Paul's Lutheran Church. The Lutheran Church - Missouri Synod, 1856-1956. Antonia, Missouri, n.d. 25 p.

A short, descriptive history of a Jefferson County Lutheran Church. Discusses ministers, members, and construction of church buildings.

Wilson, James J.

1907 Jefferson County Directory, Set Out By Post Offices, Alphabetically. St. Louis, Missouri: Britt Publishing Company, 1970. 489 p.

A directory of residents and businesses. Lists male residents alphabetically and indicates occupation and address.

## LINCOLN COUNTY, MISSOURI

Chapman Publishing Company

1895 Portrait and Biographical Record of St. Charles, Lincoln, and Warren Counties, Missouri. Chicago, Illinois: Chapman Publishing Company, 1895. 573 p.

Contains biographical sketches of businessmen and land owners. Indicates location and size of property holdings.

Ellsberry, Elizabeth Prather

1850 Federal Census for Lincoln County, Missouri. Chillicothe, Missouri. N.d., 93 p.

An alphabetical compilation of the 1850 census.

Ellsberry, Elizabeth Prather

1874 1870 Federal Census of Lincoln County, Missouri. Chillicothe, Missouri. 2 vol. in 1.

An alphabetized compilation of the 1870 census.

Goodspeed Publishing Company

1888 History of Lincoln County, Missouri. From the Earliest Time to the Present. Including a Department Devoted to the Preservation of Sundry Personal Business, Professional and Private Records, Besides a Valuable Fund of Notes, Original Observations, etc. Chicago, Illinois: The Goodspeed Publishing Company, 1888. 637 p., illus.

A lengthy history and description of Lincoln County. Especially useful for its collection of information from interviews with county residents.

Kenyon Company, Inc.

1926 Atlas of Lincoln County, Missouri. Des Moines, Iowa: The Kenyon Company, Inc., c. 1926. 51 p.

An atlas of land owners in Lincoln County, with portraits and maps. Also contains an index.

Ogle, Geo. A. and Company

1899 Standard Atlas of Lincoln County, Missouri. Including a Plat Book of the Villages, Cities and Townships of the County. Chicago, Illinois: Geo. A. Ogle and Company, 1899. 76 p.

Contains a business directory and plat maps. Also contains illustrations.



**Review Publishing Company**

1938 A New Atlas of Lincoln County, Missouri, 1938. Troy, Missouri: Review Publishing Company, 1938. 1 vol.

Maps (some colored) of the county, scale one inch to one-half mile.

**Rockford Map Publishers**

1974 Index Lincoln County, Missouri. Rockford, Illinois: Rockford Map Publishers.

Various editions (1974, 1975, 1979, 1981). Each contains atlas and plat book, and business directory and index to land owners.

**Shepherd Mapping Company**

1970 1970 Atlas Lincoln County, Missouri. Webster Groves, Missouri: Shepherd Mapping Company, 1970. 31 p.

Plat map of Lincoln County. Also contains an ownership index.

**Troy Free Press**

1975 Lincoln County Pictorial History Book. Lincoln County Revolutionary Bicentennial Committee. Troy, Missouri: Troy Free Press, 1975.

A useful collection of photographs depicting Lincoln County history, including a variety of scenes depicting life in the county as well as pictures of significant buildings.

PIKE COUNTY, MISSOURI

Brink, W.R. and Company

1875 Illustrated Atlas Map of Pike County, Missouri. Edwardsville, Illinois: W.R. Brink and Company, 1875. 71 p.

Contains plat maps (one folding) of Pike County. Also indicates towns and roads.

Ellsberry, Elizabeth Prather

1850 Federal Census for Pike County, Missouri. Chillicothe, Missouri. N.d., 131 p.

An alphabetized compilation of the 1850 census.

Ellsberry, Elizabeth Prather

1961 Pike County, Missouri, Marriage Records, 1820-1840. Chillicothe, Missouri, 1961. 48 p.

A compilation of recorded marriages, indicating names and, where available, place of birth.

Fagg, Thomas Jefferson Clark

1907 The Pike County Circuit Court. "Missouri Historical Review, 1(April, 1970), 191-197.

A brief description of the role of the circuit court and some judges who sat on the bench.

Hackman, R.E.

1911 Hackman's Louisiana and Pike County, Missouri, Directory. Quincy, Illinois: R.E. Hackman, 1911. 252 p.

Lists businesses and residents of the county. Illustrated and indexed.

Hay, John

1912 The Pike County Ballads. Boston and New York: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1912. 45 p.

Illustrated by N.C. Wyeth, this volume reprints and discusses the musical ballads which originated in or were related to Pike County.

Keith, Clayton

Centennial History of Pike County, Read at the Centennial Celebration Held at Louisiana, Missouri, July 4, 1876. N.p., n.d., 15 p.

A brief subjective overview of Pike County history. Discusses settlement and growth.

Keith, Clayton

- 1915 Military History of Pike County, Missouri, From the Fall of Fort Sumter, April 12, 1861, Until the Close of the War in February 1866. Louisiana, Missouri, 1915. N.p., unp.

Describes enlistment and participation of Pike Countians in the Civil War.

Mills and Company

- 1883 The History of Pike County, Missouri. An Encyclodedia of Useful Information and a Compendium of Actual Facts. Des Moines, Iowa: Mills and Company, 1883. 1038 p.

A history of Missouri and Pike County. Also contains a lengthy biographical section, with portraits and illustrations.

Missouri Historical Records Survey, Work Projects Administration

- 1937 Inventory of the County Archives of Missouri. St. Louis, Missouri: The Historical Records Survey, 1937-42. 15 vols.

No. 82 in this series is an inventory of Pike County records held at the county courthouse. Contains maps and diagrams.

Mott, Edward Harold

- 1883 Pike County Folks. New York, New York: J.W. Lovell Company, 1883. 278 p.

A popularized description of life and people in Pike County. Illustrated.

Northwestern Publishing Company

- 1872 First Annual Pocket Gazeteer and Business Advertiser of Pike County, Missouri, for 1872, Containing a Business Directory and History of Its Several Cities and Villages. St. Louis, Missouri: Northwestern Publishing Company, 1872. 136 p.

Histories are brief and superficial. Mostly useful for identifying businesses and individuals.

Ogle, Geo. A. and Company

- 1899 Standard Atlas of Pike County, Missouri. Including a Plat Book of the Villages, Cities, and Townships of the County. Chicago, Illinois: Geo. A. Ogle and Company, 1899. 88 p.

Contains business directory in addition to plat book, with portraits and maps.

Owen, C.O. and Company

- 1895 Portrait and Biographical Record of Marion, Ralls, and Pike Counties, Missouri, Containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the Counties. Chicago, Illinois: C.O. Owen and Company, 1895. 802 p.

Contains biographical sketches of businessmen and substantial property owners, with some portraits. Does indicate location of property.

Rockford Map Publishers

- 1966 Index Pike County, Missouri. Rockford, Illinois: Rockford Map Publishers, 1966-1979.

The State Historical Society has in its holdings several of these, with various dates of publication. Each contains an atlas, plat book, business directory and index to owners.

Tales and Talk from Down in Pike: A Collection of Remembrances and Research from Calumet Township in Southeastern Pike County, Missouri.

- 1976 Clarksville, Missouri. N.P., 1976. 68 p.

A history and description of southeastern Pike County, including sections on churches, cemeteries, and residential structures of historic interest. Numerous photographs reproduced.

Walker, George B. and Edward P. Nehner

- 1892 Walker-Nehner's Pike County Directory. St. Charles, Missouri, 1892. Unpaged.

A standard directory to businesses and residents of the county.

Watkins, Joseph C.

- 1881 Mounds in the Southern Part of Pike County, Missouri. "Smithsonian Institution, Annual Report", 1881. pp. 537-538.

A brief statement of physical characteristics of Indian mounds in southeastern Pike County.

**RALLS COUNTY, MISSOURI**

**A Brief History of Ralls County, Missouri.**

1936 N.p., 1936. 64 p.

Contains several articles including a "History of Ralls County", by Joe Burnett, written in 1900.

**An Illustrated Historical Atlas of Ralls County, Missouri.**

1978 Philadelphia: Edwards Brothers of Missouri, 1978.  
52 p.

Contains maps, and indicates residents and property holdings.

**Atlas of Ralls County, Missouri.**

1904 New London, Missouri: S.S. Carroll and Company, 1904.  
63 p.

An atlas of the county, containing plat maps.

Carter, Mrs. J.R., comp.

n.d. Index of 1850 Census Ralls County, Missouri. Sedalia,  
Missouri: N.p., n.d. 10 p.

An index to the persons listed in the 1850 census.

Ellsberry, Elizabeth Prather

n.d. 1850 Federal Census for Ralls County, Missouri. Chillicothe, Missouri. N.d. 62 p.

An alphabetized listing of persons recorded in the 1850 census, by head of household.

Ellsberry, Elizabeth Prather

1974 1860 Federal Census of Ralls County, Missouri. Chillicothe, Missouri, 1974. 89 p.

An alphabetized listing of persons recorded in the 1860 census, by head of household.

**Farm Directory of Ralls County, Missouri.**

1938 Hannibal, Missouri: Ralls County Farm Bureau, 1937-1938.

A directory of farmers for the county.

Fowler, Lois

1978 Spencer Creek Centennial, 1878-1978. Vandalia, Missouri: Rev. James W. Luders, 1978. 51 p.

An illustrated history of the Spencer Creek area. Primarily biographical.

Howard, Goldena Roland

1980 Ralls County, Missouri. Marceline, Missouri: Walsworth Publishing Company, 1980. 472 p.

An illustrated history of Ralls County, its settlers and prominent residents.

Index Ralls County, Missouri.

1981 Rockford, Illinois: Rockford Map Publishers, 1981. 32 p.

Contains plat maps, business directory, highway maps, and school district maps.

Map of Ralls County, Missouri 1958.

1958 Office of the County Clerk, 1958. 13 p.

Plat maps of the county.

Monroe-Rall Counties, Missouri, Atlas.

1972 Perry, Missouri: Shepherd Mapping Company, 1972. 75 p.

Plat maps and ownership index for the counties.

Portrait and Biographical Record of Marion, Ralls and Pike Counties, Missouri. Containing Biographical Sketches of Prominent and Representative Citizens of the Counties.

1895 Chicago, Illinois: C.O. Owen and Company, 1895. 802 p.

Biographies of wealthy residents. Includes locations of land holdings.

The New 1968 Atlas of Ralls County, Missouri.

1968 Webster Groves, Missouri: Fred C. Shepherd and Associates, 1968. 45 p.

Plat maps, highway maps, and city maps for Ralls County.

ST. CHARLES COUNTY, MISSOURI

Barbeau, Bernice

1975 St. Charles County, Missouri, Census of 1850. Type-script copy, 1975. 73 p.

Compiled for the St. Louis Genealogical Society.  
Enumerates residents by head of household.

Brink, W.R. and Company

1875 Illustrated Atlas Map of St. Charles County, Missouri.  
Chicago, Illinois: W.R. Brink and Company, 1875.  
73 p.

Contains plat maps, indicates land ownership.  
Illustrated.

Chapman Publishing Company

1895 Portrait and Biographical Record of St. Charles, Lincoln, and Warren Counties, Missouri. Chicago, Illinois: Chapman Publishing Company, 1895. 573 p.

Biographical sketches of prominent businessmen  
and landowners, specifying location of property holdings.

Drummond, Malcolm C.

1976 Historic Sites in St. Charles County, Missouri. St. Louis, Missouri: Harland Bartholomew and Associates, 1976. 326 p.

An illustrated catalogue of historic sites by  
township and region.

Ellsberry, Elizabeth Prather

1973 1850 Federal Census for St. Charles County, Missouri.  
Chillicothe, Missouri, 1973. 135 p.

An alphabetized enumeration of residents in 1850,  
compiled for the census of that year.

Goe, Melvin Boone

1980 Enumeration of the County of St. Charles, Missouri Territory, for the Years 1817 and 1819; with Some Selected Marriage and Cemetery Records and a Full Surname Index. Owensboro, Kentucky: Cook-McDowell Publications, Inc., 1980. 63 p.

Lists those people identified as county residents  
in the years indicated.

Hackman, R.E.

Hackman's 20th Century St. Charles City and County Directory. Quincy, Illinois: R.E. Hackman. Various years.

Business and residential directories, listing name, address and occupation.

Holmes, J.C.

1949 Early History of St. Charles and St. Charles County. St. Charles, Missouri: "The Banner News", 1949.  
8 p.

A brief illustrated description of early settlers in the county. Originally written in 1921.

Howard, Goldena

Census of St. Charles County, Territory of Missouri, 1817 and 1819. N.d., 37 p.

Typescript. An enumeration of free white male inhabitants and number of persons in their households.

Moser, Arthur Paul

1979 A Directory of Towns, Villages and Hamlets, Past and Present of St. Charles County, Missouri. Springfield, Missouri, 1979.

Lists towns and villages, gives dates of settlement and incorporation, identifies location.

National Historical Company

1885 History of St. Charles, Montgomery and Warren Counties, Missouri, Written and Compiled From the Most Authentic Official and Private Sources. St. Louis, Missouri: National Historical Company, 1885. 1131 p.

Includes brief histories of towns and villages within the counties, and biographical sketches of some prominent residents. Illustrated.

Northwest Publishing Company

1905 Plat Book of St. Charles County, Missouri. Des Moines, Iowa: Northwest Publishing Company, 1905. 58 p.

Contains plat maps, identifies landowners. Illustrated, with portraits of some residents.



Rockford Map Publishers

Atlas and Plat Book for St. Charles County, Missouri.  
Rockford, Illinois: Rockford Map Publishers. Various years.

The Historical Society has 1969, 1974, and 1977 editions. Each contains maps, business directories, and county governmental directories.

Van Zandt, Nicholas Biddle

1818 A Full Description of the Soil of the Military Lands.  
Washington, D.C.: P. Force, 1818. 168 p.

A survey of the western territories. Lists towns and rivers in the St. Charles County area on pp. 127-127.

Walker, George B.

Walker's St. Charles Directory. St. Charles, Missouri:  
George B. Walker. Various years.

A directory of residents and businesses in the county. Indicates names, addresses and occupations.

Watson, Elizabeth Audrain

1977 Heritage and Promise: A Story of the Dardenne Presbyterian Church and Its Community. Chicago, Illinois:  
Adams Press, 1977. 430 p.

An illustrated history of the church and township.

STE. GENEVIEVE COUNTY, MISSOURI

Allied Engineers and Architects

Investigation and Development of a Master Plan for Restoration, Ste. Genevieve, Missouri. St. Louis, Missouri. N.d., illus., 47 pages including one map.

Includes architects drawings of the plan for restoration of historic Ste. Genevieve, and an analysis of potential economic impact. Also contains one map of Ste. Genevieve region.

Atlas of Ste. Genevieve County, Missouri.

N.p., n.d. Atlas done by hand. Shows designation of tract, section, township, range, quantity, and name and residence of purchaser. Most purchases listed fall during the years of 1830-1860, with some earlier (1820) and some later (1870).

Basler, Lucille

1975 A Tour of Old Ste. Genevieve. Ste. Genevieve, Missouri: Wehmeyer Printing Company, 1975. 28 p. Illustrated, map.

Contains brief descriptions and photographs of historic buildings in Ste. Genevieve.

Basler, Lucille Seitz

1978 Sainte Genevieve, Mother of the West, 1725. Ste. Genevieve, Missouri, 1978. 52 p., illus., with maps.

A booklet designed to accompany a slide presentation. Contains a list of historic buildings (pp. 49-51).

Basler, Lucille

1980 The District of Ste. Genevieve, 1725-1980. Greenfield, Missouri: Vedette Publishing Company, 1980. 360 p., illus., map.

A detailed study, focusing upon the town of Ste. Genevieve, places of interest, and prominent residents. No bibliography or footnotes.

Burnham, John Howard

1915 Destruction of Kaskaskia by the Mississippi River. Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society for 1914. Vol. 20, pp. 95-112. Eight plates, 2 maps.

Discusses flood of 1881 and the shift of the Mississippi riverbed, destroying old Kaskaskia, Illinois. Good illustrations and maps showing alteration in the course of the river.

Bushnell, David I., Jr.

- 1914 Archaeological Investigation in Ste. Genevieve County, Missouri. Proceedings of the U.S. National Museum, Washington, D.C., 1914. Vol. 46, pp. 641-668. Plates and maps.

Describes history of region and Native American occupancy; stresses importance of Salt Spring. Also shows importance of artifacts and mounds, and assesses their significance.

Carr, Lucien

- 1878 The Mounds of the Mississippi Valley, Historically Considered. N.p., 1878.

Written by Assistant Curator of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology, Cambridge, Mass. Attempts to prove that the mounds and artifacts were the product of a primitive civilization, not a high-level culture as some others were asserting.

Dodge, Louis

- 1932 Old Ste. Genevieve. Scribner's Magazine. (May, 1932). Pp. 301-304.

Describes a visit to Ste. Genevieve. Interesting account of experience at a traveling theater which arrived by boat.

Dorrance, Ward Allison

- 1935 The Survival of French in the Old District of Ste. Genevieve. University of Missouri Studies, Vol. 10 No. 2, Columbia, Missouri: University of Missouri, 1935. 133 p., illus., map.

Discusses French language, dialects, creole dialects, and French folklore in the Ste. Genevieve region. Also available as a Ph.D. dissertation, University of Missouri, 1935.

Ellsberry, Elizabeth Prather

- 1850 Federal Census for Ste. Genevieve County, Missouri. Chillicothe, Missouri, n.d. 64 p.

Lists residents and identifies age, sex, and location (state) of birth (where known).

Ferguson, P.G.

- 1850 Charter and Ordinances of the City of Ste. Genevieve.  
Ste. Genevieve, Missouri, 1850. 14 p.

Photostatic copy from original publication.  
An interesting example of municipal government in a  
Missouri town of 1850.

Foundation for Restoration of Ste. Genevieve, Inc.

- 1977 Churches of Ste. Genevieve, Ste. Genevieve, Missouri.  
Ste. Genevieve, Missouri: Foundation for Restoration  
of Ste. Genevieve, Inc. c. 1977. 23 p., illus.

Produced as part of the program for restora-  
tion in Ste. Genevieve. Describes and illustrates  
the churches of the community, with special emphasis  
upon the Catholic church.

Franzwa, Gregory M.

- 1967 The Story of Old Ste. Genevieve. St. Louis, Missouri:  
Practice Press, 1967. 169 p., illus., maps, biblio-  
graphy.

A useful history of Ste. Genevieve. Includes  
photos and descriptions of cultural resource sites.

Goodspeed Publishing Company

- 1888 History of Southeast Missouri. Embracing an Histori-  
cal Account of the Counties of Ste. Genevieve, St.  
Francois, Perry, Cape Girardeau, Bollinger, Madison,  
New Madrid, Pemiscot, Dunklin, Scott, Mississippi,  
Stoddard, Butler, Wayne and Iron. Chicago, Illinois:  
The Goodspeed Publishing Company, 1888. 1215 p.

A survey of the history and conditions of south-  
east Missouri. Contains contemporary descriptions  
of particular interest.

Graham, Hugh

- 1932 Ste. Genevieve Academy: Missouri's First Secondary  
School. Mid-America, n.s., 4(October, 1932),  
pp. 67-79.

An educational history of Ste. Genevieve Academy  
(1808-1862).

Herald, Ste. Genevieve

- 1935 1735-1935, Ste. Genevieve Bicentennial. Bicentennial  
Section, Souvenir edition (17 August, 1935), 4 p.,  
illus.

A brief overview of the history of Ste. Genevieve.

La Rose Publishing Company

- 1976 Ste. Genevieve, Missouri. Poplar Bluff, Missouri.  
41 p., illus., maps.

A community booster pamphlet produced for the Ste. Genevieve Chamber of Commerce. Mostly advertising.

Lightfoot, Zoe

- Brief History of Ste. Genevieve; The Tale of Ste. Genevieve; An Eden for the Geologist. n.p., n.d.

A collection of three short articles written by a resident of Ste. Genevieve.

Matthews, Northrup and Company

- 1881 East-South Missouri and Arkansas; Their Resources and Advantages, with Descriptions of the Soil, Climate, Healthfulness, and Mineral Deposits, and the Inducements They Offer to Those Seeking Homes in a New County. Buffalo, New York, 1881. 48 p.

A promotional publication of the Southwest Immigration Company which was itself owned by the railroad companies operating in that region. Describes, with illustrations, the counties and major towns in southeast Missouri.

Moser, Arthur Paul

- 1979 A Directory of Towns, Villages and Hamlets, Past and Present of Ste. Genevieve County, Missouri. Springfield, Missouri, 1979.

A typescript listing, with locational information, of communities within the county. Also includes a brief history of Ste. Genevieve County.

Missouri General Utilities Company

- 1931 Industrial Survey of Ste. Genevieve, Missouri. Ste. Genevieve, Missouri: Missouri General Utilities Company, Industrial Development Department, c. 1931. 73 p., map.

Assessment of industrial potential. Contains a "History of Ste. Genevieve County" (pp. 33-37), and "Historic Ste. Genevieve" (pp. 38-40).

Peterson, Charles E.

- 1939 A Guide to Ste. Genevieve, with Notes on Its Architecture. National Park Service, 1939. 11 p., illus., diagrams.

Typescript description of the major elements of French-Missouri architecture and its reflection in Ste. Genevieve. Distributed by the William Clark Society (St. Louis). 2nd edition, 1940.

Peterson, Charles E.

- 1941 Early Ste. Genevieve and Its Architecture. "Missouri Historical Review", 35(January, 1941), pp. 207-232.

A history of Ste. Genevieve architecture, with enumeration of twenty-four historic sites. Includes photographs and maps.

Petrequin, Harry J.

- 1935 Stories of Old Sainte Genevieve, Proud Guardian of Historic Days, Brave Leader of Our Future Ways. Ste. Genevieve, Missouri, 1935. 15 p.

Vignettes on places of interest in and around the town of Ste. Genevieve. Includes Bolduc house, Valle house, Salt Spring, old-fashioned gardens, the Catholic Church, Rozier Academy, and the Old Cemetery.

Platisha, J.B.

- 1935 Ste. Genevieve Bi-centennial Celebration and Pageant; the Mother of the West. Cape Girardeau, Missouri: The Missourian Printing and Stationery Company, 1935. 63 p., illus.

A publication designed to accompany the bi-centennial pageant, August 19-22, 1935. Of little value.

Rozier, Firmin Andrew

- 1885 150th Celebration of the Founding of Ste. Genevieve. Address of the Honorable Firmin A. Rozier...Giving a Full History of Ste. Genevieve, the First Permanent Settlement in the United States West of the Mississippi. St. Louis, Missouri: G.A. Pierrot and Sons, Printers, 1885. 19 p.

Printed from a public address delivered at Ste. Genevieve 21 July, 1885. Describes some historical incidents, names prominent residents.

Sainte Genevieve Catholic Church, Sainte Genevieve, Missouri.

- 1950 Ste. Genevieve, Missouri, 1950. 15 p.

Describes history and development of the local church.

Schaaf, Ida M.

- 1932 The Founding of Ste. Genevieve, Missouri. "Mid-America", n.s., 4(July, 1932), pp. 45-49.

Explores the date and location of the original settlement. Argues that the town was located at its present site (not moved after the flood of 1784), and was originally settled c. 1820 under the name St. Joachin.

Ste. Genevieve Catholic Church

- 1950 Ste. Genevieve, Missouri, founded in 1735. Ste. Genevieve, Missouri, n.p., c. 1950. 15 p.

Mostly photographs (interior views) of the Ste. Genevieve Catholic Church.

Ste. Genevieve Chamber of Commerce

- 1935 Bi-centennial (1735-1935) Souvenir. Ste. Genevieve, Le Vicux Village: Ste. Genevieve Chamber of Commerce, 1935. 12 p., illus.

A brief account of the settlement and development of Ste. Genevieve. Also contains photographs of the Bolduc House (1785), the Valle House (1785), the St. Gem de Beauvais House (1786), the Guibourd House (1784), the Zeigler House (1790), and the first brick house west of the Mississippi (1799).

Ste. Genevieve Chamber of Commerce

- 1935 Missouri's Oldest Settlement, Ste. Genevieve; A Brief History of Its Progress. Ste. Genevieve Chamber of Commerce, 1935. N.p., illus.

Photographs and short historical descriptions of some historic sites, including the Bolduc House, the Valle House, the Zeigler House and the Old Rozier Academy.

Ste. Genevieve Junior Chamber of Commerce

- 1967 Historic Homes of Old Sainte Genevieve. Ste. Genevieve Junior Chamber of Commerce, 1967. Unpaged.

Photographs and short descriptions of historic homes, with a map identifying the location of each.

Ste. Genevieve Junior Chamber of Commerce

- Tour Guide: Historic Homes of Ste. Genevieve. Ste. Genevieve Junior Chamber of Commerce, n.d., unpagued.

Photographs and descriptions of fifty-three historic homes divided into groups before and after 1840.

Ste. Genevieve, Missouri.

- 1935 Bi-centennial Celebration and Pageant, Portraying 200 Years of History, Ste. Genevieve, Missouri, 1935.  
Unpaged.

A folder produced to accompany a bi-centennial pageant on August 19-22, 1935.

Van Zandt, Nicholas Biddle

- 1818 A Full Description of the Soil, Water, Timber, and Prairies of Each Lot, or Quarter Section of the Military Lands Between the Mississippi and Illinois Rivers.  
Washington City, 1818, P. Force. 168 p.

Pages 135-136 describes Ste. Genevieve town and county, and lists towns and rivers within the county.

William Clark Society

- 1951 Old Settlement Country; A Guide for the William Clark Society, 8th Field Trip. 27 May, 1951. St. Louis, Missouri: William Clark Society, 1951. 9 p.

Mimeographed copy which describes Ste. Genevieve and the places of interest to be visited by the William Clark Society of St. Louis.

Women's Club of Ste. Genevieve

- 1955 Historical Highlights of Ste. Genevieve, 1735-1955.  
Women's Club of Ste. Genevieve, 1955. 25 p., map.

Contains very brief essays on the general history of Ste. Genevieve, religion, education, civic welfare, and the arts.

Yearly, Francis Joseph

- 1935 Sainte Genevieve: The Story of Missouri's Oldest Settlement. Ste. Genevieve, Missouri: The Bi-centennial Historical Commission, 1935. 150 p., illus., plates, map.

A history of Ste. Genevieve, with emphasis upon the French and Catholic influence. Bibliography on pages 144-145.



ST. LOUIS COUNTY, MISSOURI

Baldwin, Helen I., Ruth M. Dockery, Nancy L. Garrett and S. Joseph Gore

1964 Heritage of St. Louis. St. Louis, Missouri, 1964. 201 p.

Brooks, Robert B.

1940 "Robert E. Lee - Civil Engineer; A Century Ago His Regulating Works Preserved St. Louis as a River Port". Civil Engineering. 10(March, 1940), pp. 167-169.

Mississippi River changing channel eastward (Duncan's Island and Illinois side). In 1837 Lee designed and constructed works to bring it about.

Faherty, Wm. B.

1965 The Catholic Ancestry of Saint Louis. St. Louis, Missouri: Bureau of Information, Archdiocese of St. Louis, 1965. 47 p., illus.

Bicentennial Historical Series No. 2.

Faherty, Wm. B.

1968 Better the Dream, St. Louis: University and Community, 1818-1968. St. Louis, Missouri: St. Louis University, c. 1968. 445 p.

Faherty, Wm. B.

1978 The Saint Louis Portrait. Tulsa, Oklahoma: Continental Heritage, Inc., 1978. 240 p., illus., ports., maps.

Finkelberg, Gustavus A.

1911 "Under Three Flags; or the Story of St. Louis Briefly Told", Missouri Historical Societies' Collections, Vol. 3 (1911), pp. 201-232.

Gill, McCune

n.d. Presenting St. Louis History to St. Louis Audiences. An Address Before the Missouri Historical Society. St. Louis, Missouri: Title Insurance Corporation of St. Louis, N.D., 15 p.

Gill, McCune

n.d. The Epic of St. Louis: An Original Poem. St. Louis, Missouri: Title Insurance Corporation of St. Louis, n.d., 7 p.

Contents: Lacelde, Delor, Duden, Mullphany, Shaw, Leffingwell, Francis.

Gill, McCune

n.d. Title to St. Louis Real Estate. n. pub., n.d., 38 p.

Title history of St. Louis, legal principles re:  
devolution of title.

Gill, McCune

n.d. Women Prominent in the Early History of St. Louis. N.p.,  
n.d., 16 p.

Gill, McCune

1945 Camp Jackson. St. Louis, Missouri: Title Insurance  
Corporation of St. Louis, 1945. 8 p.

Discusses history of Camp Jackson, especially  
Civil War.

Gill, McCune

1945 810 Chestnut Street. 1945. 12 p.

Location of Office of Title Insurance Corpora-  
tion. Sawyer Building (construction 1910).

Gill, McCune

1945 Kingshighway and Lindell. 1945. 9 p.

Gill, McCune

1945 St. Louis Duels. 1945. 10 p.

Gill, McCune

1945 Survey 378. St. Louis, Missouri: Title Insurance  
Corporation of St. Louis, 1945. 7 p.

Spanish land grant to Marie Louise Papin.  
Became Forest Park (Looking from the front of the  
Art Museum).

Gill, McCune

1945 The Earth Abideth Forever. St. Louis, Missouri: Title  
Insurance Corporation of St. Louis, 1945. 7 p.

Describes the growth of the city of St. Louis -  
land as investment.

Gill, McCune

1945 The Treasure Farm. St. Louis, Missouri: Title In-  
surance Corporation of St. Louis, 1945. 6 p.

Gill, McCune

1945 Twelfth and Olive. St. Louis, Missouri: Title In-  
surance Corporation of St. Louis, 1945. 8 p.

Gill, McCune

- 1952 The St. Louis Story; Library of American Lives, 1952.  
A Source Edition, recording the early and contemporary  
history of St. Louis city and county. Hopkinsville,  
Kentucky, St. Louis, Missouri: Historical Record  
Association, 1952. 3 vols., illus., ports.

Green, Constance McLaughlin

- 1965 American Cities in the Growth of the Nation. New York,  
New York: Harper and Row, 1965. 258 p., illus.

Hagen, Harry M.

- 1970 This Is Our Saint Louis. St. Louis, Missouri: Knight  
Publishing Company, C. 1970. 623 p., illus., (part  
color), maps, ports., bibliography (p. 626).

Many illustrations, maps. General history.

History of St. Louis

- 1832 Illinois Monthly Magazine. 2 (April, 1832), pp.  
312-321, 355-365.

Hyde, Wm. and Howard L. Conard, eds.

- 1899 Encyclopedia of the History of St. Louis, a Compendium  
of History and Biography for Ready Reference. New  
York, Louisville: The Southern History Company,  
1899. 4 vols., fronts, ports.

Prominent people and events in St. Louis ar-  
ranged alphabetically.

Kelsoe, Wm. Austin

- 1927 St. Louis Reference Record. A Newspaperman's Motion-  
Picture of the City When We Got Our First Bridge, and  
of Many Later Happenings of Local Note. St. Louis,  
Missouri: Von Hoffman Press, 1927. 329 p.

Extracted from St. Louis newspapers, especially  
Post-Dispatch.

Kennerly, Wm. Clark

- 1948 Persimmon Hill, A Narrative of Old St. Louis and the  
Far West. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1948.  
First edition. 273 p., plates ports.

A narrative by W.C. Kennerly, told to Elizabeth  
Russell. Reminiscences of W.C. Kennerly, born on the  
Missouri River, 1824., childhood in St. Louis. Story  
ends with the Civil War.

Kirschten, Ernest

1960 Catfish and Crystal. First edition. Garden City,  
New York: Doubleday, 1960. 482 p. Popular history.

Lists mayors and queens of the Veiled Prophet  
Ball.

Laclede's Landing Area

1968 Third Street Highway to Wharf, Eads Bridge to Veterans  
Bridge, St. Louis, Missouri: Landmarks Association  
of St. Louis, Inc. 1968. 26 p., illus., maps.

Lange, Dena

1930 A History of St. Louis, the City Surrounded by the U.S.  
St. Louis, Missouri, 1930-1931. 2 vols. in 1, illus.

Volume 1 - Old St. Louis. Volume 2 - History of  
St. Louis.

Lange, Dena and Merlin M. Agnes

1939 St. Louis; Child of the River - Parent of the West.  
St. Louis, Missouri: Webster Publishing Company, 1939.  
293 p., illus.

Descriptive. Some good illustrations.

Lionberger, Isaac Henry

1929 The Annals of St. Louis, a Brief Account of Its Founda-  
tion and Progress, 1764-1928. St. Louis, Missouri,  
1929. 71 p.

Focusses upon the lives and habits of St. Louisians  
during those years. Very generalized.

Musick, James B.

1941 St. Louis as a Fortified Town; A Narrative and Critical  
Essay of the Period of Struggle for the Fur Trade of  
the Mississippi Valley and Its Influence Upon St. Louis.  
St. Louis, Missouri: R.F. Miller, 1941. 132 p., front,  
plates, maps, plans.

Struggle for control of fur trade meant control  
of St. Louis. Discusses fortifications. Numerous  
early maps reproduced.

Nicollet, Joseph Nicholas

1845 Report Intended to Illustrate a map of the Hydrographical  
Basin of the Upper Mississippi River. Washington:  
Blair and Rives Printers, 1845. 170 p., folding map.

Nicollet employed by Bureau of the Corps of Topo-  
graphic Engineers Mississippi Valley, Mississippi  
River. Examines land forms.

Overstoltz, Henry

1880 The City of St. Louis: Its History, Growth and Industries. St. Louis, Missouri: Woodward, Tierman and Hale, 1880. 38 p.

Produced by the St. Louis Immigration Society. Contains descriptions of business, public parks and institutions, transportation facilities, and other economic advantages.

Papin, Edward Villere

1927 The Village Under the Hill: A Sketch of Early St. Louis. Missouri Historical Societies Collections, Vol. 5, No. 1 (1927).

A brief, illustrated description of early St. Louis.

Parkin, Robert E.

1972 The American Revolution in the Environs of St. Louis. St. Louis, Missouri: St. Louis Genealogical Society, 1972. 32 p.

Includes 1780 roster of Spanish militia in St. Louis, list of 525 Revolutionary War Soldiers who had some connection with Missouri.

Parton, J.

1867 "The City of St. Louis", Atlantic Monthly. (June, 1867), pp. 655-672.

A reporter's view of St. Louis following the Civil War.

Peterson, Charles E.

1949 Colonial St. Louis: Building A Creole Capital. St. Louis, Missouri: Missouri Historical Society Bulletin, April, July and October, 1947. Reprinted form.

Peterson directed study of riverfront for National Park Service. Based upon that information - types of building construction, forts.

Reavis, Logan Uriah

1870 St. Louis: The Future Great City of the World. St. Louis, Missouri: Published by order of the St. Louis County Court, 1870. 106 p., map. 2nd edition, also 1870. 136 p., map.

A booster publication designed to attract immigrants and investment. Describes natural advantages.

Reavis, Logan Uriah

1874 St. Louis: The Commercial Metropolis of the Mississippi Valley. St. Louis, Missouri: Tribune Publishing Company, 1874. 244 p., maps.

Resnick, David

1926 The Story of St. Louis. St. Louis, Missouri, 1926. 72 p., illus., ports.

Shopping lists, points of interest, general information, who's who in St. Louis.

Rickey, Don

1960 The Old St. Louis Riverfront, 1763-1960. St. Louis, Missouri: Jefferson Nat. Exp. Mem., August, 1960. 16 p., maps., illus. Typescript.

History of riverfront, changes, growth with introduction of steamboat.

Ring, John, Jr.

1928 St. Louis as it is Today. St. Louis, Missouri: St. Louis Industrial Club and St. Louis Chamber of Commerce, 1928. 64 p., illus.

St. Louis, A History of the City From Its Founding to the Eve of Its Two Hundredth Anniversary.

1962 St. Louis, Missouri: Published by Radio Station KSP and Kriehauser Mortuaries, 1962. 106 p.

An illustrated history of the city designed for a general audience. Contains no in-depth analysis.

St. Louis, The First Two Hundred Years.

1964 St. Louis, Missouri: St. Louis First National Bank, 1964. 94 p.

Soulard: The Ethnic Heritage of an Urban Neighborhood

1976 St. Louis, Missouri: Landmarks Association of St. Louis, 1976. 40 p., illus., ports., maps.

Toft, Carolyn Hewes and Osmund Overby

1977 A Historical and Architectural Guide.

Troen, Selwyn K. and Glen E. Holt, Eds.

1977 St. Louis. New York, New York: New Viewpoints, 1977. 220 p. Vol. in Documentary - History of American Cities. Indexed.

Collection of articles and essays regarding the history of St. Louis.

ST. LOUIS COUNTY, MISSOURI (ARCHITECTURE)

Alexander, Jack

1946 "St. Louis", The Saturday Evening Post. 219 (dec. 7, 1946), pp. 28-29, 76-78, 80, 82-84.

This was part of a series on "The Cities of America". Very general. Contains color illustrations.

Architecture in St. Louis: Architectural Appreciation of Twelve Historic Structures.

n.d. St. Louis: Women's Architectural League of St. Louis, n.d. 64 p.

Chronology of architectural styles and representative architects in St. Louis, 1764-1914. Sites selected "for architectural interest": Eads Bridge, 3 water towers, Campbell house, Chatillon-DeMenil House, Old Cathedral, Christian Church Cathedral, St. Louis (new) Cathedral, Old Post Office, Wainwright Building, Wainwright Tomb.

A St. Louis Heritage: Six Historic Houses.

1967 Prepared for Landmarks Association of St. Louis by Southwestern Bell Telephone Company. St. Louis: Universal Printing Company, 1967. Unpaged, illus.

Pictorial/architectural study of Sappington House, General Daniel Bissell House, Campbell House, E. Field House, Chatillon-DeMenil House and Tower Grove.

Molt, Frederick C.

1937 A History of Municipal Government in St. Louis. St. Louis, 1937-38. 22 p. Detached from City Journal. Vol. 20, No. 55-40, 42, 44, 49, Vol. 21 No. 8, 20. November 16, 1937 - March 1, 1938, March 15, 29, May 3, July 19, Oct. 11, 1938.

From the origin of town government (1808) through administration of Henry P. Ziegenheim (1897-1901); Physical improvements, forms of government, history of city.

Baer, Howard F.

1978 Saint Louis to Me. St. Louis, Missouri: Hawthorn Publishing Company, 1978. 305 p., illus.

Eates, Gwendolyn Lewis

1976 Historic Sites Inventory for the St. Louis Metropolitan Area. St. Louis, Missouri: East/West Gateway Coordinating Council, 1976. 151 p., illus., maps.

Historical, architectural, and archaeological survey with major features and locations.

Beck, Lewis Caleb

- 1934 A Manuscript Map of the Town of St. Louis about 1819-1820 from the Papers of Dr. Lewis C. Beck..., with an Alphabetically Arranged Explanation of the Numerous Legends on the Map by James B. Musick. St. Louis: n. pub., 1934. 16 p., maps (1 large folded).

Contains useful maps.

Benoist, Elizabeth S.

- 1977 Saint Louis Silhouettes. Watercolors by Marilynne Bradley. St. Louis: Hawthorn Publishing Company, c. 1977. 259 p., illus. (part color).

Includes: Old Courthouse, Old Cathedral, Soulard Market, E. Field Home, Oakland, Chatillon-Demenil Mansion, Henry Shaw's Garden, Jefferson Barracks, The Chouteaus, and Eads Bridge.

Billon, Frederick L.

- 1886 Annals of St. Louis in its Early Days Under the French and Spanish Dominations. Compiled from authentic data. St. Louis: G. H. Jones and Company, 1886, 500 p., ports, Appendix of short biographies of early families of St. Louis.

Billon, Frederick L.

- 1888 Annals of St. Louis in its Territorial Days, from 1804 to 1821; Being a Continuation of the Author's Previous Work. St. Louis: Printed for the Author, 1888. 465 p.

Contains useful information but is probably unreliable in its interpretations.

Boyer, Mary Joan

- 1952 The Old Gravois Coal Diggings. Festus, Missouri: Tri-City Independent, 1952. 107 p., illus., ports.

"The Prairie" - Grand Avenue - Kingshighway - Arsenal Street - Gravois Road. Part of it know as "The Diggins" named after Gravois Coal Mines. Mines and mine owners, little about miners.

Breckenridge, James Malcolm

- 1845 The Round Table, the Tribute of a Friend. St. Louis, Missouri, 1929. 16 p., illus.

Brief history of oldest restaurant in St. Louis, The Old Coffee House - across from Old Post Office, 414 Market Street. ca. 1845.



Brown, Kathleen Sullivan

- 1978 Historic Sites Inventory for the St. Louis Metropolitan Area - Update. St. Louis, Missouri: East/West Gateway Coordinating Council, 1978. 26 p.,

Listing with description of sites. Location given.

Brown, Kathleen Sullivan

- 1978 Progress in Historic Preservation. St. Louis, Missouri: East/West Gateway Coordinating Council, 1978. 65 p., map.

Conference proceedings. Contains reports on Florissant, Missouri; Lafayette Square; Soulard (St. Louis) Missouri. Also Cahokia and Belleville, Illinois. Proceedings of a Conference on "Progress in Historic Preservation".

Bryan, John Albury

- 1938 A Preliminary Study of the Wm. Clark Sites in St. Louis. Jefferson National Expansion Memorial, U.S. Department of Interior, National Park Service, Nov. 1938. 17 p., Photostat copies of drawings, plates and letters. Typescript.

Bryan, John Albury

- 1938 A Study of the Robidoux Sites on Blocks Number 5 and 6, St. Louis. Jefferson National Expansion Memorial, National Park Service, U.S. Department of Interior, 1938. 22 p. Contains 8 plates (Photostats) of those sites. Typescript.

Bryan, John Albury

- 1969 Lafayette Square, the Most Historic Old Neighborhood in St. Louis. 2nd ed., Revised. St. Louis: Landmarks Association of St. Louis, ca. 1969. 24 p., illus., maps.

Description and architectural survey. Maps with locations.

Chouteau, Auguste

- 1858 Fragment of Col. Auguste Chouteau's Narrative of the Settlement of St. Louis. A Literal Translation from the Original French ms., in possession of the Mercantile Trust Library Association. St. Louis: G. Knapp and Company, 1858. 10 p.

Coyle, Elinor Martineau

- 1964 Old St. Louis Homes, 1790-1864; The Stories They Tell. St. Louis: Folkestone Press, C. 1964. 167 p., illus. Photos by author. Also 7th edition (1979) 176 p., illus.

Both editions contain discussion of historic houses and architecture in St. Louis.

Darby, John Fletcher

- 1880 Personal Recollections of Many Prominent People Whom I Have Known, and of Events - Especially of Those Relating to St. Louis. During the First Half of the Present Century. St. Louis: G.I. Jones and Company, 1880. 480 p.

A reflective historical and biographical narrative.

Devoy, John

- 1898 A History of the City of St. Louis and Vicinity, From the Earliest Times to the Present. The Pioneers and Their Successors. St. Louis: John Devoy, 1898. Profusely illustrated. 415 p.

An illustrated, largely biographical volume on St. Louis, primarily the 19th century.

Drumm, Stella M.

- 1914 Historic Homes in Missouri: The Berthold Mansion. Missouri Historic Society Collections. Vol. 4 No. 3 (1914), pp. 290-294.

A brief illustrated comment on the historic significance of the Berthold Mansion.

Dry, Camille N.

- 1876 Pictorial St. Louis, The Great Metropolis of the Mississippi Valley. A Topographical Survey Drawn in Perspective A.D. 1875. Designed and edited by Rich J. Compton. Compton and Company, 1876. 215 p., plates.

A good source for St. Louis illustrations.

Edwards, Richard, and Mernal Hopewell

- 1860 Edward's Great West and Her Commercial Metropolis, Embracing A General View of the West and a Complete History of St. Louis. St. Louis: "Edward's Monthly", 1860. 604 p. front, plates, ports.

History of St. Louis from landing of Liqueste (1794). Biographies.

Eugene Field House, 634 South Broadway, St. Louis, Missouri.  
n.d. St. Louis, n. pub., n.d. 6 p.

A short, illustrated description of the Field House.

Flannery, Toni

1973 History Trail - Saint Louis. St. Louis: Landmarks Association of St. Louis, ca. 1973. 28 p., illus., map.

Brochure - tourist guide. Very general descriptions.

Flavin, Frances I.

1976 Mounds to Mansions: Historical Sites of the St. Louis Region. Drawings by James R. Riddle. St. Louis, Missouri: St. Louis Regional Commerce and Growth Associations, c. 1976. 54 p., illus.

Descriptions, drawings and maps showing locations of historical and archaeological sites.

From Kerry Patch to Little Paderhorn: A Visit in the Irish-German Communities of Nineteenth Century St. Louis.

1966 St. Louis: Landmarks Association of St. Louis, 1966. 18 p.

Locates (with map) and describes the communities.

Historic Preservation Directory: A Guide to Preservation Groups in the St. Louis Area.

1977 St. Louis, Missouri: East/West Gateway Coordinating Council, 1977. 53 p.

Architectural, archaeological, historical, and cultural resource preservation groups.

Historic Sites and Tours of St. Louis and Surrounding Areas.

1943 St. Louis, Missouri: Jefferson National Expansion  
-46 Memorial, 1943-1946. 74 p.

A dated but useful identification of historic sites.

Historical Sketch. Physical Growth of St. Louis.

1907 Civic League of St. Louis, 1907. 17 p.

Reprint of city planning report. Describes growth and future plans.

Kremer, Gary R.

- 1979 Lincoln University - Black Historic Sites/Cultural Sites Survey: Phase I. Jefferson City, Missouri: Lincoln University, 1979. 195 p., illus., maps.

Covers 79 sites in inventory. Focuses upon de Ville.

Literary St. Louis: Noted Authors and St. Louis Landmarks Associated With Them.

- 1974 St. Louis, Missouri: Associates of the St. Louis Libraries and Landmarks Association of St. Louis, c. 1969, 1974. 28 p. illus., maps.

Covers 26 authors who lived (for a time at least) in St. Louis.

O'Leary, Mrs. James L. and Henry Chatillon

- 1978 The Chatillon-DeMenil House, by Gerhardt Kramer. St. Louis, Missouri: Landmarks Association of St. Louis, 1978. 32 p., plan, map.

Reprinted from The Bulletin of the Missouri Historical Society, (January, 1966). Biography of Henry Chatillon (Parkman's guide on the Oregon Trail). Architectural list of house, with illustrations and maps.

Preliminary Research Report: Soulard Neighborhood Historic District.

- 1972 St. Louis: Heritage/St. Louis, 1972. 7 p., map.

A report which came from the effort to place the neighborhood on the National Register.

See How People Lived in Saint Louis 85 Years Ago.

- 1944 St. Louis: Campbell House Foundation, 1944. 2 p.

A Circular advertising the Campbell House. Contains little of value.

Soulard: The Ethnic Heritage of an Urban Neighborhood.

- 1976 St. Louis: Landmarks Association of St. Louis, 1976. 40 p., illus., ports., maps.

Describes the neighborhood and the ethnic influences which shaped it.

Stevens, Walter B., ed.

- 1911 The Brown-Reynolds Duel: A Complete Documentary Chronicle of the Last Bloodshed Under the Code Between St. Louisans. St. Louis: The Franklin Club of St. Louis, 1911. 132 p., front, 2 ports.

From MS collection of Wm. K. Bixby. Describes the B. Gratz Brown and Thomas C. Reynolds duel.

Taylor, Philip

- 1975 A Brief Description of Soulard Market, Past and Present, Acquisition of Lands Pertaining to the Market, and Items Concerning the Soulard and Cerre Families. St. Louis: n. pub., 1975. 105 p., illus., maps.

Taylor is/was Market Master of the City of St. Louis. History of Soulard Market; contains many documents regarding development.

Taylor, Philip

- 1961 A Brief History of the Public Markets and Private Markets Referred to as Public Markets in the City of St. Louis. St. Louis, 1961. 111 p.

Market Master of the City of St. Louis. Xerox copy. Some poor quality photo reproductions. Surveys government regulation of markets in St. Louis. Emphasis: Union Market.

The Campbell House, A Romantic Survival of Early St. Louis; A Description of the Museum and Its Contents.

- 1944 St. Louis, 1944. 12 p., illus., Campbell House Foundation.

A brief description of the house and museum holdings. There were also two later editions of this publication (1946 and 1949).

Urban Oasis: 75 Years in Parkview, s St. Louis Private Place.

- 1979 St. Louis, Missouri: Boar's Head Press, c. 1979. 123 p.

An illustrated, descriptive survey of Parkview, with maps and portraits of prominent residents.

Wartime Tours to Places of Historical Interest in and Near Saint Louis.

- 1943 St. Louis: Automobile Club of Missouri, c. 1943. 32 p., illus, map.

Describes historic places and provides routes for visitors.

SCOTT COUNTY, MISSOURI

Ellsberry, Elizabeth Prather

1860 Federal Census for Scott County, Missouri. Chillicothe, Missouri. N.d., 65 p.

An alphabetical list of residents, with age, sex, and location (state) of birth, for the year 1860.

Ford, Royal E.

1939 History of Scott County, Missouri. Oak Ridge, Missouri: Published by author. 42 p.

Contains brief descriptive sections on towns and villages in Scott County, with some pictures of public buildings. No specific locational information given.

Goodspeed Publishing Company

1888 History of Southeast Missouri. Embracing an Historical Account of the Counties of Ste. Genevieve, St. Francois, Perry, Cape Girardeau, Bollinger, Madison, New Madrid, Pemiscot, Dunklin, Scott, Mississippi, Stoddard, Butler, Wayne and Iron...Chicago, Illinois: The Goodspeed Publishing Company, 1888. 1215 p.

A survey of the history and conditions of Southeast Missouri. Especially useful for the information provided by contemporary residents.

Kicker Print

1906 Course of Study for Scott County Schools. Benton, Missouri: Kicker Print.

Describes curriculum in Scott County elementary schools. Prominence of agriculture courses reveals rural nature of the county.

Kicker Print

1907 Course of Study for Scott County Schools. Benton, Missouri: Kicker Print, 1907.

Describes required courses in the public school curriculum. Also emphasizes importance of schools to prosperity and notes efforts of businessmen in new towns of Chaffee, Edna, and Ilmo towards school construction.

Matthews, Northrup and Company

- 1881 East-South Missouri and Arkansas; Their Resources and Advantages, with Descriptions of the Soil, Climate, Healthfulness, and Mineral Deposits, and the Inducements they offer to Those Seeking Homes in a New County. Buffalo, New York: Matthews, Northrup and Company, 1881. 48 p.

A promotional publication of the Southwest Immigration Company, which was itself owned by the railroad companies operating in that region. Describes, with illustration, the counties and major towns in southeast Missouri.

Moser, Arthur Paul

- 1978 A Directory of Towns, Villages and Hamlets, Past and Present of Scott County, Missouri. Springfield, Missouri, 1978. 8 p.

Typescript copy of a listing, with locational information, of communities within Scott County. Also contains a brief history of the county and its settlement.

Rockford Map Company

- 1977 Land Atlas and Plat Book, Scott County, Missouri. Rockford, Illinois: Rockford Map Company, 1977. 34 p.

Plat maps for Scott County. Also contains a business directory and an index to owners.

Scott County Agricultural and Mechanical Society

- 1902 Rules and Premium List. Oran, Missouri, 51 p.

A county fair program which includes a brief (2 page) history and description of the county. Discusses major crops, construction of drainage ditches to increase tillable land, and decline of the local lumber industry resulting from exhaustion of timber resources.

White, Max R., Douglas Ensminger, and Cecil L. Gregory

- 1938 Rich Land-Poor People. Indianapolis: U.S. Department of Agriculture, 62 p.

Mimeographed copy of a study by the Farm Security Administration, Region III, with charts. Focuses upon land tenure system, depletion of the soil, and continuing poverty in southeast Missouri.

## GENERAL MISSISSIPPI RIVER

Ashe, Thomas

- 1806 Travels in America, Performed in 1806. London originally, reprint Newburyport, Mass.: E.M. Blunt, 1808. 366 pp.

Includes Mississippi, Ohio, Allegheny, Monogahela Rivers and valleys.

Boyd, B.L. and Company

- 1865 Railroad and River Guide. St. Louis Boyd and Denson, 1865. 100 pp.

Includes Mississippi River description with directories for St. Louis, Vicksburg and Memphis.

Burman, Bau Lucein

- 1940 Big River to Cross; Mississippi Life Today. New York: John Day Company, 1940. 294 pp.

Caldwell, Norman Ward

- 1941 The French in the Mississippi Valley, 1740-1750. Urbana: University of Illinois, 1941. 113 pp.

Callan, Louise

- 1929 "The Political Regime of the French in the Valley of the Mississippi". Mid-America, 1(July, 1929). pp. 4-36.

Carter, Clarence Edwin

- 1910 Great Britian and the Illinois Country, 1763-1774. Washington: The American Historical Association, 1910. 223 pp.

Carter, Hodding

- n.d. Man and the River: The Mississippi. 174 pp., illus.

Carver, Jonathan

- 1805 Three Years (1766-68) Travels Through the Interior Parts of North America. Glasgow, 1805. 380 pp.

Chambers, Henry Edward

- 1922 Mississippi Valley Beginnings: An Outline of the Early History of the Earlier West. New York and London: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1922. 389 pp.

Clemens, Samuel Langhorne

- 1883 Life on the Mississippi. Boston: James R. Osgood and Company, 1883. 624 p.



Clifton, Juanita

- 1980 Reelfoot and the New Madrid Quake. Asheville, N.C.: Victor Publishing Company, 1980. 84 pp.

Colgrove, Kenneth W.

- 1910 "The Attitude of Congress Towards the Pioneers of the West From 1789 to 1820." Iowa Journal of History and Politics, 8(1910), pp. 3-129.

Coloney, Myron

- 1866 Ribbon Map of the Father of the Waters. St. Louis, 1866.

Sources of rivers, names of towns, names of railroad near the rivers.

Cramer, Zadok

- 1824 The Navigator, Containing Directories for Navigating the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers. Pittsburg: Cramer and Spear, 1824. 275 pp.

Describes towns, settlements, harbors, including maps. Earlier edition in 1808 contained 156 pp.

Cummings, Samuel

- 1837 The Western Pilot. Containing charts of the Ohio River and of the Mississippi, from the mouth of the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico. Cincinnati: G. Conclin, 1837. 144pp., maps and gazetteer. Numerous editions.

Dobney, Frederick J.

- 1978 River Engineers on the Middle Mississippi: A History of the St. Louis District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1978. 177 pp.

Ensign, Bridgman & Fannings Lake and River Guide

- 1856 ...Being a Traveler's Companion to the Cities, Towns and Villages on the Western Waters of the United States. New York: Ensign, Bridgman and Fanning, 1856. 143 pp.

Feldman, Stephen

- 1970 Fabled Land/Timeless River: Life Along the Mississippi. Chicago, Illinois: Quadrangle Books, 1970. 179 pp.

Flint, Timothy

- 1833 Indian Wars of the West. Cincinnati: E.H. Flint, 1833. 240 p.

Forman, Samuel S.

- 1888 Narrative of a Journey Down the Ohio and Mississippi in 1789-90. Cincinnati: R. Clarke and Company, 1888. 67 pp.

Goodspeed, Weston Arthur, ed.

- 1904 The Province and the States. A History of the Province of Louisiana under France and Spain, and the Territories and States of the United States Formed Therefrom... Madison, Wisconsin: Western Historical Association, 1904. 7 Volumes, Missouri in volume 4.

Gould, Emerson W.

- 1889 Fifty Years on the Mississippi; or Gould's History of River Navigation. St. Louis: Nixon-Jones Printing Company, 1889. 749 pp.

Histories of steamboats, Mississippi River commission, floodings.

Hall, James

- 1835 Sketches of History, Life and Manners in the West. Philadelphia: H. Hall, 1835. Two volumes.

Hough, Emerson

- 1903 The Way to the West, and the Lives of Three Early Americans, Boone-Crockett-Carson. Illustrated by Frederick Remington. Indianapolis: Gosset and Dunlap, 1903. 446 pp.

Howard, James Q.

- 1902 History of the Louisiana Purchase. Chicago, Illinois: Callaghan and Company, 1902. 170 pp.

Howe, Henry

- 1857 Historical Collections of the Great West. Containing Narratives of the Most Important and Interesting Events in Western History. Two volumes. Cincinnati: H. Howe, 1857.

James, Uriah P.

- 1871 James' River Guide. Cincinnati: U.P. James, 1871. 128 pp.

Describes rivers, towns, etc.

Lloyd, James T.

- 1856 Lloyd's Steamboat Directory and Disasters on the Western Waters. Cincinnati: J.T. Lloyd and Company, 1856. 331 pp.

Includes details on steamboat disasters.

McConnel, John Ludlum

- 1853 Western Characters; or, Types of Border Life in the Western States. New York: Redfield, 1853. 378 pp.

McDermott, John Francis

1958 The Lost Panoramas of the Mississippi. Chicago, Illinois: University of Chicago Press, 1958. 211 pp.

Milburn, William H.

1860 The Pioneers, Preachers and People of the Mississippi Valley. New York: Derby and Jackson, 1860. 465 pp.

Milburn, William H.

1892 The Lance, Cross and Cause; The Flatboat, Rifle and Plough (sic) in the Valley of the Mississippi. New York and St. Louis: N.D. Thompson Publishing Company, 1892. 696 pp.

Examines close to 200 engravings, portraits and scenes.

Mississippi Valley Bulletin

1918

1919 Publication of Mississippi Valley Association. St. Louis, Missouri.

Mississippi Valley Magazine

1922

1929 Publication of Mississippi Valley Association. St. Louis, Missouri.

Moore, Nathaniel

1946 Fish, Dairy; A Trip to New York to the Falls of St. Anthony. Chicago, Illinois: University of Chicago Press, 1946. 101 pp.

Nicholson, Meredith

1918 The Valley of Democracy. New York: Chas Scribner's Sons, 1918. 284 pp.

Ogg, Frederick Austin

1904 The Opening of the Mississippi: A Struggle for Supremacy in the American Interior. New York: MacMillan Company, 1904. 670 pp.

Paxson, Frederic Logan

1924 History of the American Frontier, 1763-1893. Boston, New York: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1924. 598 pp.

Perkins, James H.

1847 Annals of the West: Embracing a Concise Account of Principal Events, Which Have Occurred in the Western

States and Territories, from the Discovery of the  
Mississippi Valley to the Year Eighteen Hundred and  
Fifty. St. Louis: J.R. Albach, 1847. 591 pp.

Pike, Zebulon M.

- 1810 An Account of Expeditions to the Sources of the Mississippi,  
1805-1807. Philadelphia: C.A. Conrad and Company,  
1810. Two volumes.

Pike, Z.M.

- 1966 Journals with Letters and Related Documents. Edited  
and annotated by Donald Jackson. Norman, Oklahoma:  
University of Oklahoma Press, 1966.

Pittman, Philip

- 1906 The Present State of the European Settlements on the  
Mississippi. Cleveland: A.H. Clarke Co., 1906.  
165 pp., Reprint of original 1770 edition (London).

Riegel, Robert E. and Robert G. Athearn

- 1971 America Moves West. 5th edition. New York: Holt,  
Rinehart and Winston, 1971. 599 pp.

Rozier, Firmin A.

- 1890 Rozier's History of the Early Settlement of the Missis-  
sippi Valley. St. Louis: G.A. Pierrot and Son, 1890.  
337 pp.

Turner, Frederick J.

- 1905 The Policy of France Towards the Mississippi Valley  
in the Period of Washington and Adams. American  
Historical Review, 10(January 1905). pp. 249-279.

Turner, Frederick J.

- 1906 The Colonization of the West, 1820-1830. American  
Historical Review. 11(January 1906). pp. 303-327.

Wallace, Joseph

- 1893 The History of Illinois and Louisiana Under the French  
Rule. Cincinnati: R. Clarke and Company, 1893. 433 pp.

Webb, Walter Prescott

- 1936 The Great Plains. Boston and New York: Houghton  
Mufflin Company, 1936. 345 pp.

## GENERAL HISTORY

Alvord, Clarence Wolworth

- 1920 The Illinois Country, 1673-1818. Springfield, Illinois: Illinois Centennial Commission, 1920. 524 p.

Volume one of the centennial history of Illinois. Contains plates, portfolios, folding maps, charts and diagrams. A detailed examination of those years in Illinois history, with particular attention to political and military affairs. Also discusses land speculation companies and settlement.

Beggs, Stephen R. (Rev.)

- 1868 Pages From the Early History of the West and Northwest: Embracing Reminiscences and Incidents of Settlement and Growth, and Sketches of the Material and Religious Progress of the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois and Missouri, with Especial Reference to the History of Methodism. Cincinnati: Methodist Book Concern, 1968. 325 p.

Description of settlement and religious organization on the frontier by a participant. Especially useful for its portrayal of revivalism.

Blanchard, Rufus

- 1883 History of Illinois, to Accompany an Historical Map of the State. Chicago: National School Furnishing Co., 1883. 128 p.

A short romantic history bound with maps depicting the historical development of Illinois.

Buck, Solon Justus

- 1914 Illinois Travel and Description, 1765-1865, Together with a List of County Histories, Atlases, and Biographical Collections. Springfield, Illinois: Trustees of the Illinois State Historical Library, 1914.

A bibliography of published travel accounts in Illinois during those years.

Clayton, John

- 1970 The Illinois Fact Book and Historical Almanac, 1673-1968. Carbondale: SIU Press, 1970. 568 p., maps.

A useful compilation of information on the history of Illinois.

Flower, George

- 1975 The Errors of Emigrants; Pointing Out Many Popular Errors Hitherto Unnoticed. London: Cleave, 1841.  
New Edition, New York: Arno Press, 1975, 64 p.

Flower emigrated from England and settled in Illinois in 1820. This guide for emigrants describes desirable locations for settlement, what to expect in America, and probable costs of emigration.

Matson, Nehemiah

- 1882 Pioneers of Illinois, Containing a Series of Sketches Relating to Events that Occurred Previous to 1813. . . Drawn From History, Tradition and Personal Reminiscences. Chicago: Knight and Leonard, 1882. 302 p.

Several chapters focus upon Peoria, Illinois environment. Author gathered information for more than 40 years with interviews with Indians and early settlers.

Parrish, Randall

- 1905 Historic Illinois, The Romance of the Early Days. Chicago: A. C. McClung and Company, 1905. 479 p.

Plates, ports, folding map, facsim. Contains fifty illustrations. Designed to be a popular history. Contains chapters on forts, steamboats, and the coming of the railroads.

Pease, Theodore Calvin

- 1965 The Story of Illinois. 3rd ed., revised by Marquerita Jenison Pease. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1965. 331 p.

Illustrated, with maps and portfolios. A general history of the state.

Pooley, William V.

- 1905 The Settlement of Illinois from 1830 to 1850. "Bulletin of the University of Wisconsin", No. 220. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1905, pp. 287-595.

Originally written as a Ph.D. thesis at the University of Wisconsin, the study examines settlement patterns and motives, and examines the influence of government land policies upon settlement.

Reynolds, John

- 1852 The Pioneer History of Illinois, Containing the Discovery, in 1673, and the History of the County to the Year Eighteen Hundred and Eighteen, When the State Government was Organized. Belleville, Illinois: N. A. Randall, 1852. 348 p.

A personal recounting of experiences, prominent pioneers, and social customs in early Illinois.

Secretary of State, State of Illinois

- 1974 Counties of Illinois: Their Origin and Evolution, With 23 Maps Showing the Original and the Present Boundary Lines of Each County of the State. Springfield, Illinois: Secretary of State, 1974. 65 p. maps.

Describes the development of county boundaries, sources of names of counties. Contains a series of maps showing boundary changes.

Tingley, Donald F.

- 1968 Essays in Illinois History, In Honor of Glenn Huron Seymour. Carbondale: Published for Eastern Illinois University by Southern Illinois University Press, 1968. 167 p.

Contains seven essays concerning varying aspects on Illinois History.

Wallace, Joseph

- 1893 The History of Illinois and Louisiana Under the French Rule: Embracing a General View of the French Dominion in North America with Some Account of the English Occupation of Illinois. Cincinnati: R. Clarke and Company, 1893. 433 p.

A history of the Mississippi Valley, with particular attention to Louisiana, Illinois and Canada during the colonial period. Primarily political, administrative, and military history.

Wilson, L. A.

- 1875 Wilson's History and Directory for Southeast Missouri and Southern Illinois, Giving Descriptions of Counties, Towns, and Villages, with Valuable Historical and Statistical Information. Cape Girardeau, Missouri: L.A. Wilson, 1875. 343 p., illus., folding map.

Brief historical sketches of Missouri and Illinois; population, public officials named, businesses and owners.

## STEAMBOAT BIBLIOGRAPHY

### Annual Review of the Trade and Commerce of St. Louis for the Year

1848 Compiled for the "Missouri Republican" newspaper.  
St. Louis, 1848.

Anthony, Irvin

1929 Paddle Wheels and Pistols. Philadelphia: MacCrae Smith  
Company, 1929. 329 p., illus.

Mississippi River, discovery and exploration,  
steam navigation.

Barnard, Charles

1889 Inland Navigation in the U.S. New York: Century  
Magazine, 1889. pp. 353-372.

From "Century Magazine". Also contains article  
on steamboat decoration by M.G. Van Rensselaer.

Beltrani, Giacomo Constantino

1828 A Pilgrimage in Europe and America, Leading to the  
Discovery of the Sources of the Mississippi and Bloody  
River; with a Description of the Whole Course of the  
Former and of the Ohio. London: Hunt and Clarke,  
1828. Two volumes.

Blair, Walter

1930 A Raft Pilot's Log: A History of the Great Rafting  
Industry on the Upper Mississippi, 1840-1915.  
Cleveland: Arthur H. Clark, 1930. 328 p.

Lumber industry, steam navigation.

Botkin, Benjamin Albert, Editor

1955 A Treasury of Mississippi River Folklore. New York:  
Crown Publishing, 1955. 620 p.

Brant, Warren E.

1975

1976 A Log to the Upper Mississippi River; A Log to the  
Lower Mississippi River. St. Paul, Minnesota, American  
Motor Logs. 1975-1976, two volumes in one.

Burman, Ben Lucein

1973 Look Down that Winding River: an Informal Profile  
of the Mississippi. New York: Taplinger Publishing  
Company, 1973. 192 pp.



Burman, Ben Lucein

- 1935 Steamboat Round the Bend. With sketches by Alice Caddy.  
Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1935. 308 pp.,  
illus.

Burnham, John Howard

- 1914 Destruction of Kaskaskia by the Mississippi River.  
Transactions of the Illinois Historical Society.  
1914. Vol. 20, pp. 95-112.

Case, Calvin

- 1843 Statement of Calvin Case, as to the Facts in Relation  
to the Loss of Boats on the Mississippi and Missouri  
Rivers, 1840, 1841, 1842. Washington, D.C., 1843.  
8 pp. U.S. Congress. House of Representatives, Report  
number 178.

Chambers, Juluis

- 1906 The Mississippi River and Its Wonderful Valley. New  
York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1910. 308 p. 80 illus.,  
maps. From the Great Lakes to the Gulf of Mexico,  
Report of the Deep Waterway Committee of the Chicago  
Commercial Association. Chicago, Illinois. 1906.  
32 pages, illus., maps.

Clark, Elizabeth

- 1963 Tower Rock. Topeka, Kansas, 1963. 56 p., illus.

Clemens, Samuel Langhorne

- 1875 Steamboat Racing - Cut Offs. From Old Times on the  
Mississippi, 1875. Chapter 7. In Rep. Selections.  
Fred L. Pattee, ed., 1935.

Clemes, Samuel Langhorne

- 1883 The Steamboat Race. In his Library of Wit and Humor,  
1883. pp. 68-73. (Ray Room).

Clemens, Samuel Langhorne

- 1910 The Gilded Age. From Chapter 4, "The Steamboat Ex-  
plosion".

Conclin, Geo.

- 1849 Conclin's New River Guide, or A Gazetteer of All the  
Towns on the Western Waters: Containing Sketches of  
the Cities, Towns and Counties on the Ohio and Missis-  
sippi Rivers, and Their Principal Tributaries...  
Cincinnati: Geo. Conclin, 1849. 128 p., maps.

Including population and commercial information.  
Table of distances.

Dayton, Fred Erving

- 1925 Steamboat Days. Illustrated by John Wolcott Adams.  
New York: Frederick A. Stokes Company, 1925. 436 p.

Drago, Harry Sinclair

- 1967 The Steamboaters, From the Early Side-Wheelers to the Big Packets. New York: Bramhall House, c. 1967.  
296 p., illus., ports.

Drumm, Stella M.

- 1929 The Robert E. Lee and the Improvement of the Mississippi River. Bulletin. Missouri Historical Society 6(1929), pp. 157-171.

Eads, James B.

- 1878 Humphrays and Abbott's Report on the Physics and Hydraulic's of the Mississippi River, Reviewed by J.B. Eads. St. Louis, Missouri 1878. 19 p., tables.

Eagle Packet Company, 1904

- 1904 St. Louis, Missouri: Perrin and Smith, 1904. 12 p., illus.

Eifert, Virginia Louise

- 1959 River World: Wildlife of the Mississippi. Illustrated by author. New York: Dodd and Mead 1959. 271 pp.

Ellet, Chas.

- 1970 The Mississippi and Ohio Rivers. New York: Arns, 1970. 367 pp., illus. Reprint of 1853 edition.

Eskew, Garnett Laidlaw

- 1929 The Pageant of the Packets: A Book of American Steamboating. New York: H. Holt and Company, 1929.  
314 p., illus.

Steamboats, packets, southern states, Mississippi River area.

Flexner, James Thomas

- 1978 Steamboats Come True: American Inventors in Action. Boston: Little, Brown, 1978. 406 p., illus.

Gould, Emerson W.

- 1889 Fifty Years on the Mississippi; or Gould's History of River Navigation. Containing a History of the Introduction of Steam as a Propelling Power on Ocean, Lakes and Rivers... Their Effect Upon the Settlement of the Valley of the Mississippi - Character

and Speed of Boats at Different Periods... Mississippi River Commission and Its Work. Rapid Increase and Decline of River Transportation... Destruction of Steamboats on Western Waters. St. Louis: Nixon-Jones Printing Co., 1889.

Greene, Letha C.

1973 Long Live the Delta Queen. Illustrated by Tom Green, Jr. New York: Hastings House, 1973. 174 p., illus.

Hall, James

1838 Notes on the Western States; Containing Descriptive Sketches of Their Soil, Climate, Resources, and Scenery. Philadelphia: H. Hall, 1838. 304 p.

Mississippi and Ohio Valleys; steam navigation, contains alphabetical listing on Western steamboats (p. 213-63, 290-304).

Hereford, Robert A.

1942 Old Man River; The Memories of Captain Louis Rosche', Pioneer Steamboatman. Caldwell, Indiana: The Caxton Printers, Ltd., 1942. 301 pp., illus.

Steam navigation on Mississippi and Missouri Rivers.

Humphreys, Andrew Atkinson

1867 Report Upon the Physics and Hydraulics of the Mississippi River. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1867. 214 p., maps.

Hunter, Louis C.

1949 Steamboats on the Western Rivers; An Economic and Technological History. With Assistance of Beatrice Jones Hunter. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1949. 684 p., illus., maps. "Studies in Economic History".

Lane, Carl Daniel

1943 American Paddle Steamboats. New York: Coward-McCann, Inc., 1943. 250 p., illus.

Laws Governing the Steamboat Inspection Service

1889 Revised Statutes of the United States as Amended by Acts of Congress, 1881, '86, '87. Washington: Government Printing Office, 1889. 54 pp.

Letters of James Rumsey, Inventory of Steamboat

1916 "William and Mary College Quarterly History Magazine", 24(1915-1916).

Lloyd, James T.

- 1856 Lloyd's Steamboat Directory and Disasters on the Western Waters. Cincinnati: J.T. Lloyd and Company, 1856. 331 pp.

History, list of boats on Ohio and Mississippi. 100 engravings, 60 maps.

Lugn, Alvin Leonard

- 1927 Sedimentation in the Mississippi River between Davenport, Iowa and Cairo, Illinois. Rock Island, Illinois: The Augustana Library Publications, 1927. 104 pp.

Lyford, William G.

- 1837 The Western Address Directory. Containing the Cards of Merchants, Manufacturers, and Other Businessmen, in Pittsburgh...St. Louis, Together with Historical, Topographical and Statistical Sketches (for the Year 1837) of those Cities and Towns in the Mississippi Valley. Intended as a Guide to Travellers. To Which is Added, Alphabetically Arranged, a List of Steamboats on the Western Waters. Baltimore: J. Robinson, 1837. 468 pp.

Contains account of journey by stage and steamboat from Baltimore to St. Louis. Lists of steamboats, pp. 461-468.

Lytle, William M. and Forrest R. Holdcamper

- 1975 Merchant Steam Vessels of the United States, 1790-1868: The Lytle-Holdcamper List. Revised and edited by C. Bradford Mitchell, Staten Island, New York: Steamship Historical Society of America; Baltimore: Published by University of Baltimore Press, 1975. pp.

List originally compiled from official merchant marine documents. History of merchant marine and steamboats.

Mace, Ellis Clarence

- 1944 River Steamboats and Steamboat Men, A History with Articles and Pictures From My Scrap Book. Cynthiana, Kentucky: The Hobson Book Press, 1944. 335 pp., plates, ports.

Merrick, George B. and William R. Tibbals

- 1912 Genesis of Steamboats on Western Rivers; with a Register of Officers on the Upper Mississippi, 1823-70. Madison: The Society, 1912. pp. 97-148. From the proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin for 1911.

Nichols, George Ward

1870 Down the Mississippi. "Harper's Monthly Magazine", 41 (1870), pp. 835-845. Illustrated.

Follows steamboat voyage from St. Louis to New Orleans.

Ogden, George Washington

1931 Steamboat Gold. New York: Dodd, Mead and Company, 1931. 309 pp.

Perez, August and Associates

1973 The Delta Queen: Last of the Paddlewheel Palaces. Gretna, Louisiana: Pelican Publishing Company, 1973. 96 pp., illus.

Peterson, William John

1937 Steamboating on the Upper Mississippi, the Waterway to Iowa. Iowa City: The State Historical Society of Iowa, 1937. 575 pp., notes and references, p. 487-552.

Mississippi River: history, commerce, navigation and steamboats.

Preble, George Henry

1980 A Chronological History of the Origin and Development of Steam Navigation, 2nd Edition. Philadelphia: L.R. Hamersly and Company, 1895. 418 p. Xerox, University Microfilms International, 1980.

Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Meeting of the Board of Supervising Inspectors

1855 Held at St. Louis, Missouri, October 10, 1855. 56 p., tables.

Quick, Herbert and Edward Quick

1926 Mississippi Steamboatin', A History of Steamboating on the Mississippi and Its Tributaries. New York: H. Holt and Company, 1926. 342 p.

Steam navigations, disasters.

Rosskum, Edwin and Louise

1948 Towboat River. New York: Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1948. 295 pp.

Russell, Charles Edward

1928 A-Rafting on the Mississippi. New York, London: The Century Company, 1928. 357 pp.

Lumber industry Mississippi Valley, steam navigation.

Samuel, Ray and Leonard V. Huber and Warren C. Ogden  
1955 Tales of the Mississippi. New York: Hastings House,  
1955. 240 pp., illus., ports., maps.

Saxon, Lyle  
1927 Father Mississippi. New York, London: The Century  
Company, 1927. 427 pp.

Stanton, Samuel Ward  
1974 Mississippi and Ohio Rivers, Southern and Western In-  
land Steam Vessels: On the Ohio. Drawings by S.W.  
Stanton. Meriden, Conn: Meriden Gravure Company,  
c. 1974. 41 pp., illus., ports. (American Steam  
Vessels Series).

Steamboat Disasters and Railroad Accidents in the U.S. To Which  
are Appended Accounts of Recent Shipwrecks, Fires at Sea, Thrilling  
Incidents, etc.

1846 Revised and improved. Worcester, Mass: Publication  
of Warren Lazell, 1846. 408 pp., illus.

Steamship Historical Society of America  
1956 Steamboat Bill of Facts. Journal of the Steamship  
Historical Society of America. W. Barrington, R.I.  
Steamship Historical Society of America. March, 1956.

Streckfus Line Magazine  
1923 The Streckfus Line, 1923. Streckfus Line Magazine,  
Vol. 1. St. Louis: "On the Enchanting Mississippi",  
and "The Scenic Water Way". Annual publication.

Timmen, Fritz  
1973 Blow for the Landing: A Hundred Years of Steam Navi-  
gation on the Waters of the West. Caldwell, Idaho:  
Caxton Printers, 1973. 235 p.

Pacific Northwest; paddle wheelers - history.

Trexler, Harrison A.  
1918 Missouri-Montana Highways; the Missouri River Route.  
"Missouri Historical Review" 12(January 1918), pp.  
67-80.

Shows how railroads affected river shipping.

U.S. Steamboat Inspection Service  
1870 Report of the Chief of Steamboat Inspection Division.  
Treasury Department, Washington: Government Printing  
Office, 1870.

In volume of pamphlets collected by William  
F. Switzler.

Way, Frederick, Jr.

1933 The Log of the Betsy Ann. New York: R.M. McBride Company, 1933. 293 pp., illus.

Steam navigation on Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, packets.

Way, Frederick, Jr.

1943 Pilotin' Comes Natural. New York, Toronto: Farrar and Rinehart, Inc., 1943. 271 p., illus., maps.

Way, Frederick, Jr.

1954 Directory of Western River Steam Towboats. Corrected to June 1953. Sewickley, Pa., 1954. 452 pp.

Wayman, Norbury L.

1971 Life on the River: A Pictorial History of the Mississippi, the Missouri, and the Western River System. New York: Crown Publishers, 1971. 338 pp., illus.

Wellman, Manley Wade

1957 Fastest on the River. New York: H. Holt Company, 1957. 234 pp.

Recounts great steamboat race of 1870 ("Natchez" and "Robert E. Lee"), New Orleans to St. Louis.

Wheeler, Mary

1944 Steamboatin' Days; Folk Songs of the River Packet Era. Baton Rouge, La.: Louisiana State University Press, 1944. 121 pp.

Winther, Oscar Osburn

1964 The Transportation Frontier: Trans-Mississippi West, 1865-1890. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964. 224 pp., illus., maps.

Includes coaches, railroads and steamboat lines.